North Slope Area Plan

Public Review Draft

May 2020

Department of Natural Resources
Division of Mining, Land & Water
Resource Assessment & Development Section

North Slope Area Plan

May 2020

Comments can be submitted through an online portal here:
https://dnr.alaska.gov/mlw/comment/
Written comments can be mailed, emailed or faxed to the addresses below. To receive full consideration, comments must be received no later than:

Wednesday, July 15, 2020

Comments submitted become public information under
AS 40.25.110-40.25.125

Send comments to:
Kelsey Anderson
Department of Natural Resources
550 West 7th Avenue, Suite 1050
Anchorage, AK 99501-3579

Phone: 907-269-8592
Fax: 907-269-8915
Email: kelsey.anderson@alaska.gov

Department of Natural Resources
Division of Mining, Land & Water
Resource Assessment & Development Section

Photos Courtesy of:
Kristen Shake - pipeline
Mike Records - remainder

Table of Contents

Chapter 1
Introduction

Introduction and Background ..... 1 - 1
- Purpose of the Plan ..... 1 - 1
- Planning Area ..... 1 - 1
- Physiography ..... 1 - 2
- Uplands and Shorelands as Described in This Plan ..... 1 - 2
- Land Ownership and Land Status ..... 1 - 3
- Why This Plan Was Developed ..... 1 - 4
- The Mandate ..... 1 - 7
- How the Plan is Organized ..... 1 - 7
- Planning Period ..... 1 - 8
- What the Plan Will Do ..... 1 - 8
- What the Plan Will Not Do ..... 1 - 9
- How This Plan Will be Used ..... 1 - 9
- Who Developed the Plan? ..... 1 - 10
- Process of Plan Preparation ..... 1 - 10
- Public Participation in Planning Process ..... 1 - 10
- Uses and Resources Within the Planning Area ..... 1 - 11

Summary of Plan Actions ..... 1 - 12
- Management Intent ..... 1 - 12
- Management Guidelines ..... 1 - 13
- Land Use Designations and Land Classifications ..... 1 - 13
- Plan Implementation and Modification ..... 1 - 13

Chapter 2
Areawide Land Management Policies

Introduction ..... 2 - 1
- Definitions ..... 2 - 1
- Overall Management Direction ..... 2 - 1
- Plan Goals ..... 2 - 2
- Plan Objectives ..... 2 - 3
- Objectives by Activity or Resource Value ..... 2 - 4
- Plan Guidelines ..... 2 - 4
- Management Guidelines by Activity or Resource Value ..... 2 - 5
- Plan Management Intent ..... 2 - 5
- Other State Land ..... 2 - 6

Buffers, Easeents, and Setbacks Pertaining to State Owned Waterbodies ..... 2 - 7
Objectives and Management Guidelines ..... 2 - 7
Coordination and Public Notice ..... 2 - 14
Objectives and Management Guidelines ..... 2 - 14
Fish and Wildlife Habitat ..... 2 - 16
Objectives and Management Guidelines ..... 2 - 18
Species Specific Management Guidelines ..... 2 - 23
Anadromous and High Value Fish Habitat ..... 2 - 27
Threatened and Endangered Species ..... 2 - 28
Heritage and Cultural ..... 2 - 29
Objectives and Management Guidelines ..... 2 - 29
Material Sites ..... 2 - 31
Objectives and Management Guidelines ..... 2 - 32
Public Access ..... 2 - 34
Objectives and Management Guidelines ..... 2 - 35
Recreation, Tourism, and Scenery ..... 2 - 39
Objectives and Management Guidelines ..... 2 - 40
Settlement ..... 2 - 43
Objectives and Management Guidelines ..... 2 - 44
Subsistence and Harvest ..... 2 - 48
Objectives and Management Guidelines ..... 2 - 49
Subsurface Resources ..... 2 - 50
Objectives and Management Guidelines ..... 2 - 52
Transportation and Infrastructure ..... 2 - 56
Objectives and Management Guidelines ..... 2 - 61
Water Resources ..... 2 - 65
Objectives and Management Guidelines ..... 2 - 67

Chapter 3
Land Management Policies for Each Management Unit

Introduction ..... 3 - 1
Organization of Chapter ..... 3 - 2
Land Use Designations ..... 3 - 2
Designations Used in This Plan ..... 3 - 5
Explanation of Habitat Designations ..... 3 - 9
Explanation of Oil and Gas Designation ..... 3 - 10
Resources and Uses and Management Intent ..... 3 - 10
Duration and Flexibility of Plan ..... 3 - 11
Glossary ..... 3 - 12

Plan Structure ..... 3 - 12
Plan Regions ..... 3 - 12
Management Units ..... 3 - 12
Region Descriptions ..... 3 - 13
Plan Maps ..... 3 - 14
Land Status Depicted in Plan Maps ..... 3 - 14
Resource Allocation Table ..... 3 - 15
Arctic Tidelands Region (T) ..... 3 - 17
Arctic Coast Region (A) ..... 3 - 31
Central Slope Region (C) ..... 3 - 53
Brooks Foothills Region (B) ..... 3 - 71
Dalton Corridor Region (D) ..... 3 - 85
Chandalar Region (H) ..... 3 - 103
Anadromous Waterbodies ..... 3 - 109

Chapter 4
Implementation and Recommendations

Introduction ..... 4 - 1
State Land Classification ..... 4 - 1
Relationship of Land Use Designations in the Plan to State Land Classifications ..... 4 - 3
Leasing of State Land ..... 4 - 5
Classification Order ..... 4 - 5
Applicability of Plan Designations/Classifications to State Lands not Identified in the Plan Text or Plan Maps ..... 4 - 7
Municipal Entitlement ..... 4 - 8
State Land Selections ..... 4 - 8
State Land Selections ..... 4 - 8
ANILCA Top Filed Lands ..... 4 - 9
Public Land Orders ..... 4 - 9
Mineral and Leasehold Location Orders ..... 4 - 10
Legislatively Designated Areas ..... 4 - 10
Existing Legislatively Designated Areas ..... 4 - 10
Additions to Legislatively Designated Areas ..... 4 - 11
Transportation Corridors ..... 4 - 11
Generally Allowed Uses ..... 4 - 11
Future Planning Needs ..... 4 - 11
Types of Plan Changes ..... 4 - 12

Appendices

Appendix A ..... A - 1
Glossary ..... A - 1
Appendix B ..... B - 1
Land Classification Order No. NC-19-001 ..... B - 1
Appendix C ..... C - 1
Public Trust Doctrine ..... C - 1

Maps

Map 1-1: Planning Area, Regions, Generalized Land Status ..... 1 - 5
Map 3: Planning Area and Regions ..... 3 - 3
Map 3-1: Arctic Tidelands Region Planning Units and Designations ..... 3 - 29
Map 3-2: Arctic Coast Region Planning Units and Designations ..... 3 - 51
Map 3-3: Central Slope Region Planning Units and Designations ..... 3 - 69
Map 3-4: Brooks Foothills Region Planning Units and Designations ..... 3 - 83
Map 3-5: Dalton Corridor Region Planning Units and Designations ..... 3 - 101
Map 3-6: Chandalar Region Planning Units and Designations ..... 3 - 107

Figures

Figure 1-1: Submerged lands, tidelands, uplands, and shorelands
as described in this plan ..... 1 - 3

Tables

Table 1-2: Land Ownership Summary ..... 1 - 3
Table 2-1: Application Requirements for Easements and Buffers
Along Waterbodies and Related Environmental Features ..... 2 - 12
Resource Allocation Table – Arctic Tidelands Region (T) ..... 3 - 19
Resource Allocation Table – Arctic Coast Region (A) ..... 3 - 34
Resource Allocation Table – Central Slope Region (C) ..... 3 - 56
Resource Allocation Table – Brooks Foothills Region (B) ..... 3 - 73
Resource Allocation Table – Dalton Corridor Region (D) ..... 3 - 88
Resource Allocation Table – Chandalar Region (H) ..... 3 - 105
Table 3-1: Anadromous and Major Waterbodies Within Planning Area ..... 3 - 109
Table 4-1: Acreages Associated with Land Use Designations ..... 4 - 4
Table 4-2: Land Designations – Conversion to Classifications ..... 4 - 5
Table 4-3: Acreages Associated with Land Classifications and Co-classifications ..... 4 - 6

Chapter 1
Introduction

Introduction and Background 1
Purpose of the Plan 1
Planning Area 1
Physiography 2
Uplands and Shorelands as Described in This Plan 2
Figure 1-1: Submerged lands, tidelands, uplands, and shorelands as described in this plan 3
Land Ownership and Land Status 3
Table 1-1: Land Ownership Summary 3
Why This Plan Was Developed 4
Map 1-1: Planning Area, Regions, Generalized Land Status 5
The Mandate 7
How the Plan is Organized 7
Planning Period 8
What the Plan Will Do 8
What the Plan Will Not Do 9
How This Plan Will be Used 9
Who Developed the Plan? 10
Process of Plan Preparation 10
Public Participation in Planning Process 10
Uses and Resources Within the Planning Area 11
Summary of Plan Actions 12
Management Intent 12
Management Guidelines 13
Land Use Designations and Land Classifications 13
Plan Implementation and Modification 13

Chapter 1
Introduction

Introduction and Background

Purpose of the Plan

The role of state land use plans was established by state statute (AS 38.04.005). It is the policy of the State of Alaska "...to establish a balanced combination of land available for both public and private purposes. The choice of land best suited for public and private use shall be determined through the inventory, planning, and classification processes..."

The North Slope Area Plan (NSAP) is the land use plan for state-owned, state-selected and top filed lands in the North Slope area. As such, it provides the basis for management of state lands and resources and affects all authorizations issued by the Department of Natural Resources (DNR). The planning area is separated into six individual management regions that occupy areas with similar characteristics and management direction. For these regions, the plan establishes goals, objectives, management guidelines, and land classifications with management intent that apply to all state lands within the planning area.

This plan establishes a balanced combination of land available for both public and private purposes through the identification of primary uses of state lands and waters. This plan establishes policy for the Department to direct principles of multiple use and sustained yield on all public domain lands. It does not direct land uses for private, borough, Native, or federal land. Because general state lands are managed for multiple use, this plan establishes guidelines that allow various uses to occur and minimize conflict.

Planning Area

The planning boundary of the North Slope Area Plan includes all state-owned and state-selected uplands, shorelands, tidelands, submerged lands within the area depicted on Map 1. The plan covers approximately 12.6 million acres of lands north of Atigun Pass, encompassing the area north of the Umiat meridian between the eastern boundary of the National Petroleum Reserve – Alaska (NPRA) and the western boundary of the Arctic National Wildlife Refuge (ANWR). The plan boundary includes offshore areas out to the 3-mile nautical limit. Major drainages within the NSAP boundary include the Colville, Kuparuk, Sagavanirktok and Canning rivers.

The NSAP directs how DNR will manage general state uplands, shorelands, tidelands, and submerged lands within the planning area. The following is a summary of the acreage to which the plan will apply:

Area	Acreage
State-owned uplands	9.6 Million
State-owned shorelands	50,484
State-owned tideland and submerged lands	1.9 Million
Total State-owned Acreage	11.7 Million

NOTE: There is one Legislatively Designated Area (LDA) within the planning area which encompasses approximately 1 million acres. While the NSAP establishes land classifications and management intent for these lands, adjudicators shall refer to Alaska Statute 19.40.015-19.59.001 for the comprehensive law concerning authorizations on and adjacent to the Dalton Highway Corridor.

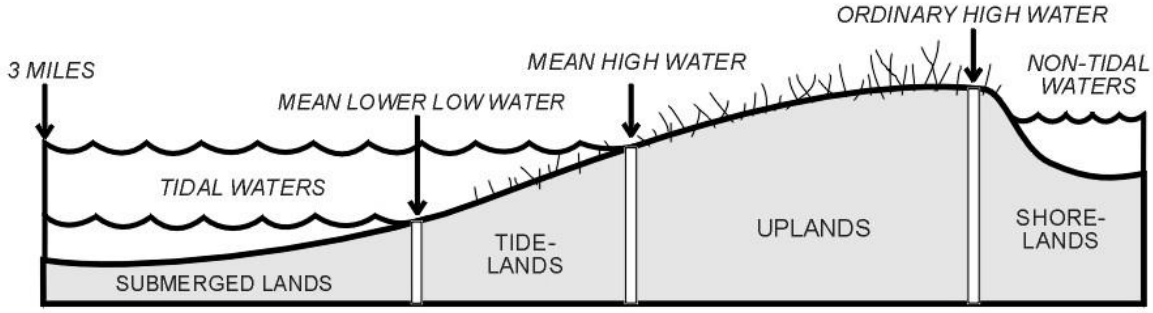
Physiography

The Arctic northward-sloping foothills, just north of the Brooks Range and along Alaska's Arctic Ocean coast, consist of low east–west-trending ridges and rolling plateaus with irregular isolated hills. They rise from some 600 feet in the north to 3,600 feet in the south. Except for the east-flowing upper portion of the Colville River, most drainage is northward. The tundra-covered area, called the North Slope, is underlain by continuous permafrost, which is ground that remains at or below 32 degrees Fahrenheit for at least two consecutive years, where only a shallow surface zone thaws during the short summer, producing a vast number of small ephemeral lakes and ponds. Permafrost on the North Slope has warmed 4 – 7 degrees Fahrenheit over the past century. Thawing permafrost is more prone to erosion, excessive wetting, plasticity, and unstable sediments. It is expected that the impacts of thawing permafrost will become more pronounced during the life of the planning period and may create significant landscape change in the planning area.

Uplands and Shorelands as Described in This Plan

Figure 1-1 depicts those areas typically owned by the state and affected by area plans. Tidelands span the area from mean high water to mean low water; submerged lands reach from mean lower low water to a line three miles seaward from mean low water. As listed in AS 38.05.965(23), "shoreland" means land belonging to the state which is covered by nontidal water that is navigable under the laws of the United States up to ordinary high water mark as modified by accretion, erosion, or reliction. Uplands include all other land above ordinary high water in non-tidal areas. These definitions are also found in the Glossary.

Figure 1-1: Submerged lands, tidelands, uplands, and shorelands as described in this plan



Land Ownership and Land Status

The North Slope planning area consists of a mixed ownership pattern of state land, borough land, Native land, and federal land; the State is the principal landowner. There are approximately 12 million acres within this area. The North Slope Borough currently owns 8,500 acres of land within the plan boundary, although they are entitled to an additional 76,830 acres under the Municipal Entitlement Act. Table 1-2 summarizes the distribution of land ownership in the planning area.

Table 1-1: Land Ownership Summary

Land Owner	Acreage
State-owned uplands	9,605,914
State-owned shorelands	50,484
State Tide and submerged lands	1,930,301
Federal	3,510,804
(state selected or top filed federal lands)	(977,332)
North Slope Borough	8,500
Private	14,920
Native	2,822,541
Total	18.1M

**Note: Plan recommendations do not apply to Native, federal, or private land.*

General Domain Land. Most of the state land consists of 'general domain' land, which is governed by AS 38 statutory requirements and by associated Administrative Code (11 AAC 96). This land is to be managed for multiple use and sustained yield of the area's

renewable resources, although state land use plans can direct this management toward particular uses.

Special Purpose Land. 'Special purpose' land, also termed Legislatively Designated Areas (LDAs), differs from general domain land in that the legislature can, under statute and the state constitution, designate certain areas as a special purpose site, withdrawing the land from the general domain. Examples include state parks, state game refuges, critical habitat areas, recreation areas, and public use areas. One LDA, the James Dalton Highway, comprises the Dalton Corridor Region of the plan and stretches from the Arctic Coast Region down to the southern boundary of the planning area. This region is to be managed according to the statutory requirements provided for this LDA. The remainder of the planning area is affected by AS 38.04 and 38.05 planning and use requirements.

Legislatively Designated Areas. Management requirements pertaining to the LDA:

- The James Dalton Highway LDA is managed under AS 19.40.010. This section of statute requires that state-owned land within five miles of the Dalton Highway right-of-way must be retained in state-ownership. Additionally, land within this LDA is not available for disposal if selected by a municipality to satisfy a municipal land grant under the Municipal Entitlement Act (AS 29.65). This statute also states that the highway will not impair the natural wilderness adjacent to the highway and will not unreasonably interfere with subsistence hunting, fishing, trapping, and gathering.

Why This Plan Was Developed

The planning area is rich in natural resources, contains a mixture of developed and undeveloped land, and there are competing demands for the use of state land. There are many different ideas about how these resources should be used or protected. Although some proposed uses might conflict with each other, many different uses can occur throughout the planning area while protecting vital resources, providing the uses are properly managed.

This plan establishes the classifications for state land and describes their intended uses. The plan directs which state lands will be retained by the state and which should be sold to private citizens, used for public recreation, or used for other purposes. Of importance to the North Slope Borough, this plan identifies and addresses existing municipal entitlement selections and classifies lands that may be selected by the borough in fulfillment of its entitlement. It also identifies management guidelines for major resources and land uses within the planning area as well as guidelines for the development and use of resources for specific parcels.

Map 1-1: Planning Area, Regions, Generalized Land Status

With an area plan, state permits and permit review processes become more efficient for the government and the public. The management plan guides DNR decisions for leases, sales, and permits that authorize use of state lands. Preparation of land use plans for state general domain lands is required under Title 38 of Alaska Statutes[1]. DNR's actions will be based on the area plan.

The Mandate

The Department of Natural Resources is responsible for managing the general domain lands that are owned by the State of Alaska across the North Slope. There are over 11 million acres of state-owned uplands, shorelands, tidelands, and submerged lands within the planning area. The majority of these lands are general domain land managed under AS 38.04 and 38.05. Although this plan focuses on the management of the general domain state land, classifications/designations are also provided for lands within the portion of the James Dalton Highway LDA that is contained in the planning boundary.

Alaska Statute (AS 38.04.065) requires the Commissioner of the Department of Natural Resources to "adopt, maintain, and when appropriate, revise regional land use plans that provide for the use and management of state-owned land." To ensure that these lands are properly managed, DNR has developed this plan for all state uplands, shorelands, tidelands, and submerged lands within the planning area.

The planning process provides a means of openly reviewing resource information and public concerns before making long-term decisions about public land management. The planning process resolves conflicting ideas on land use and informs the public about what choices were made and why. Decisions are made on a comprehensive basis, rather than case-by-case, providing consistency and consideration of the wide diversity of resources and uses within the planning area. This process provides for more efficient use and protection of the area's resources.

How the Plan is Organized

Chapter 1 - Introduction includes a summary and purpose of the plan, description of the planning area, how and why the plan was developed, what the plan does and does not cover, and a summary of plan actions.

Chapter 2 - Areawide Land Management Policies includes goals, objectives, and management guidelines for the major resources affected by the plan. These policies are specific directives that will be applied to land and water management decisions as resource use and development occurs.

[1] State special purpose sites, like state game refuges, state parks, or state forests, often are required to prepare management plans, but do so under other authorities.

Chapter 3 - Land Management Policies for Each Management Unit includes an explanation of plan designations, general management intent for state land, descriptions of the six planning regions, and a detailed listing of management units and major waters. It also provides a summary of management constraints and considerations based on existing plans, legislative designations and other management constraints that significantly affect resource management.

The bulk of this chapter consists of descriptions of background information on land status, natural resources, and the uses of state land for each of the six regions. A management summary is also included that provides an overview of the management direction within each region; this is augmented by a description of specific management considerations that apply to development authorizations. Specific management intent for planning units are contained within a Resource Allocation Table (RAT) for each region. Regions in the plan are divided into spatial areas called "units". These units range in size from small lots or tracts to very large areas that generally have common location, access, use, or resource characteristics. The RAT identifies a land classification, background information on resources and uses, and management intent for each unit. These correspond to the management units identified on the plan maps.

Chapter 4 - Implementation and Recommendations discusses specific actions necessary to implement the plan. These include a description of how land use designations convert into classifications, a description of survivor designations and classifications, and a land classification order. Procedures for changing the plan are also discussed.

Appendices include a glossary and land classification order.

Planning Period

The Plan reflects land management decisions and allocations based on the best available information on the demand for use of state land and resources projected over the next 20 years. Social, environmental, economic, and technological factors have been assessed through public input and agency review prior to the adoption of the Plan. The Plan guides state land use and resource decisions for the next 20 years, or until it is revised.

What the Plan Will Do

The Plan will form the basis for the management of land and waters that are state-owned or state-selected. The Plan will help ensure that state resource management considers the sustained yield of renewable resources, that development is balanced with environmental concerns, and that public access to state land is provided. The Plan encourages cooperation with other landowners to better address conflicts caused by irregular land ownership patterns. The Plan also supersedes all existing classifications and reclassifies all state lands within the planning area. Finally, the Plan also documents the State's intent for land management so that both public and private interests know and understand how the State intends to manage lands over the lifetime of the plan.

What the Plan Will Not Do

The North Slope Area Plan is not the only way in which land management goals are implemented. While the Plan provides an overall basis for state decision making, it is important to recognize that there are limits on its authority and constraints on its application. The Plan is coordinated with various programs and projects implemented by DNR and other state agencies. The following are some important aspects of land and resource management that are beyond the scope of this plan:

- **Non-DNR Lands.** This plan does not apply to federal, borough, Native, or private lands.
- **Fish and Wildlife.** Management, maintenance, and protection of fish and wildlife resources are the responsibility of the Department of Fish and Game. Allocation of fish and game stocks and regulation of harvest methods, means, and timing are the responsibility of the state board of Fisheries and Game.
- **Generally Allowed Uses (GAUs).** The area plan does not regulate activities that do not require a written authorization on state land, such as hiking, camping, boating, hunting, and fishing. GAUs are identified in 11 AAC 96.020 and the conditions for GAUs are provided in 11 AAC 96.025.
- **Legislatively Designated Areas (LDAs).** The plan does not apply to state parks, refuges, public use areas, and other areas that are legislatively designated, with the exception of providing land classifications for LDAs that are not totally reserved from the public domain.[2]
- **Decisions on Specific Applications.** While this plan provides general management intent for state lands, the plan does not make decisions about specific land use authorizations. These decisions are made through the application review process and must be consistent with the plan and existing laws and regulations.
- **Actions by Other Agencies.** The plan does not provide management intent for prescribing actions and policies for agencies and governments other than DNR.

How This Plan Will be Used

The NSAP is intended to provide an overall management strategy for state lands and resources within the planning area, as well as specific management strategies for individual management units and is the expression of how DNR will pursue this management. Much of the use of this plan is by the DNR Division of Mining, Land and Water (DMLW). Adjudicators will use this plan when reviewing and making decisions on authorizations for use of state land, including permits, leases, sales, conveyances, and rights-of-way.

[2] See "Land Use Designation" in the glossary for a further description of authorities.

The DNR Division of Oil and Gas (DOG) will also use this plan in the development of lease mitigation measures, administration of lease operations approvals, and delegated authorizations.

Who Developed the Plan?

The DNR planning staff directs the planning process, including data collection, drafting the area plan, preparing response to public and agency comments, and final plan preparation. Local, state, and federal agencies reviewed the preliminary draft of the Public Review Draft (PRD) and provided land use and resource recommendations to aid in refining initial plan recommendations. Following the review of the Issue Response Summary (IRS), the DNR Commissioner will formally adopt the North Slope Area Plan, which is scheduled to occur following the review of public comments on the PRD.

Process of Plan Preparation

The following process is used to develop this area plan:

- Identify issues in the planning area;
- map and analyze resources and uses;
- conduct public meetings to identify land use issues;
- prepare the PRD based in part on comments previously received from the public and from agencies;
- public reviews the PRD;[3]
- reviews all public and agency comments and prepares an Issue Response Summary (IRS) that addresses issues raised in comments;
- based upon the results and recommendations of the IRS, the Commissioner signs and adopts it as DNR's management intent for state lands in the planning area.

Public Participation in Planning Process

The North Slope Area Plan is the product of a 5-year planning process conducted by the Department of Natural Resources, Division of Mining, Land & Water. Other Divisions within DNR, state and federal agencies, Native corporations and tribal groups, local governments (primarily the North Slope Borough), public interest groups, and the public have also played a pivotal role in the planning process. A first round of public meetings occurred in the spring of 2015 and focused on a description of the planning process and planning area, and on issue

[3] Current phase of planning process.

identification. A second round of public meetings is to be held in the spring of 2020. These meetings will focus on the PRD with information to be provided on proposed plan designations and management intent, and on plan implementation. The results of these discussions and the subsequent review of public comments submitted on the PRD form the basis for revisions, if required, to the draft plan, which are to be included in an IRS.

Uses and Resources Within the Planning Area

Uses of State Land. The plan outlines management goals, objectives, and guidelines for state land. This includes describing what resources and valid existing uses should be protected, and what uses are most suitable for development or protection on state land during the planning period.

State-selected and Top Filed Land. Some federal lands within the planning boundary have been selected by the State for potential conveyance in fulfillment of the State's land entitlement provided by the Alaska Statehood Act. Future selection applications have been filed for other federal lands consistent with the Alaska National Interest Lands Conservation Act (ANILCA) Section 906(e). These "top-filed" lands are within the Dalton Highway corridor and are affected by Public Land Order 5150 (PLO 5150). This plan recommends the Bureau of Land Management (BLM) lift PLO 5150 to allow the State to receive title to its highest priority selections in partial fulfillment of its outstanding land entitlement. The plan provides management intent for selected and top filed lands in anticipation of the state receiving title to some or all of these lands.

Shorelands, Tidelands, and Submerged Lands. This plan provides management intent for lands beneath non-tidal fresh waters and for tide and submerged lands for the of the State. These land areas are defined in AS 38.05.965.

Land Sales. The planning process reviewed the state land holdings to determine which undeveloped lands may be suitable for settlement uses and land disposal. This plan recommends several new settlement areas.

Municipal Land Conveyance. At this time (2020), the North Slope Borough has roughly 76,830 acres of outstanding land entitlement and they are eligible to this receive this state land under the Municipal Entitlement Act. This plan influences entitlements by determining which state lands will be classified vacant, unappropriated, unreserved (VUU) and which lands will be retained in state ownership. It also provides the basis for the land classifications that determine if land is conveyable under the Municipal Entitlement Act. Until a final decision approving conveyance of land to a municipal entity has been approved, state land remains under state ownership and this plan provides the basis for their management.

Roads, Trails, and Access. The plan considers access across state lands, including existing and proposed roads, trails, easements, and rights-of-way.

Materials. The plan reviews existing state-owned material sites and makes recommendations for further studies in areas where material site development may be appropriate. Areas with significant material resources are designated as Materials.

Mineral and Coal Development. The plan reviews the mineral and coal potential within the planning area and describes the statutory authorities that affect mining and coal development. Mineral and coal development can occur throughout the planning area consistent with resource presence.

Oil and Gas Leasing. The plan does not provide land use designations for oil and gas leasing. AS 38.04.065 was amended in 1987 to recognize that oil and gas leasing undergo a separate planning process under AS 38.05.180.

Recreation. Recreation is a popular use of state land. The plan proposes designations to manage lands for recreation in several locations where recreational use is extensive. Where appropriate, these uses are recognized in the management intent statement for a unit where recreation is particularly significant and widespread or where it is important to recognize this use. Those areas with a significant recreation use or potential use are designated Public Recreation-Dispersed.

Fish and Wildlife Habitat. The plan documents important fish and wildlife habitat areas and provides management intent and guidelines for these resources and uses. Areas with particularly significant habitat, wildlife, or fisheries values are designated Habitat.

Water Resources. DNR is responsible for allocating water resources on all lands within the State of Alaska. The plan designates areas to be managed for their water resource values and describes management guidelines for instream flow reservations. Areas with water resource values are primarily associated with the maintenance of wetlands, which are extensively distributed throughout the planning area.

Summary of Plan Actions

Management Intent

The planning area consists of six regions consisting of the Brooks Foothills Region, the Chandalar Region, the Central Slope Region, the Arctic Coast Region, the Arctic Tidelands Region, and the Dalton Corridor Region. The six regions are composed of state-owned and state-selected uplands, shorelands, tidelands, and submerged lands that are generally adjacent to each other. Area plans as a matter of course include designations and management intent for federal lands selected by the state for conveyance under the various types of land entitlement programs since it is likely that some or all of the land will eventually be conveyed.

The plan presents management intent that explains the Department's overall resource management goals, objectives, and management guidelines for each region and unit, and provides resource and use information for land managers. This information is presented in Chapter 3.

Management Guidelines

According to the Alaska Constitution, state lands are to be managed for multiple uses. As defined in AS 38.04.910(5), multiple use means "the management of state lands and its various resource values so that it is used in the combination that will best meet the present and future needs of the people of Alaska, making the most judicious use of the land for some or all of these resources or related services over areas large enough to provide sufficient latitude for periodic adjustments in use to conform to changing needs and conditions. Management guidelines are intended to ensure that primary and secondary resource uses will be compatible to the maximum extent possible. When potentially conflicting uses are designated in a unit, the plan provides guidelines to allow various uses to occur with minimal conflict. Guidelines that apply to the entire planning area are identified in Chapter 2. Management guidelines for specific management units are given in Chapter 3.

Land Use Designations and Land Classifications

General state lands are classified by identifying the resources and uses present in order to designate primary and secondary uses for individual units. Each unit identifies up to three designations representing the uses and resources for which that area will be managed. Plan designations are identified and described in Chapter 3 along with the Resource Allocation Tables that contain the designations assigned to individual units. A more complete description of compatible uses is found in the management intent statement and guidelines for each specific planning unit. These designations are then implemented through land classifications as defined by 11 AAC 55.20-277. Up to three classifications are allowable on individual management units. The Land Classification Order (LCO) that is to be adopted with this plan is included as Appendix B. Table 4-2 in Chapter 4 shows how designations convert to classifications.

Plan Implementation and Modification

The plan is implemented through the LCO and serves as the final finding for land classification. The plan sets forth policy for the Department in administering actions such as leases, permits, and land conveyances. Chapter 4 presents the details of plan implementation recommendations and procedures.

Economic and social conditions in Alaska and the planning area are sure to change and the plan must be flexible enough to change with them. The plan will be reviewed periodically to monitor progress in implementing the plan and to identify issues that may require amendment or modification.

Specific modifications may be made whenever conditions warrant them, though a request for these changes must follow certain procedures (11 AAC 55.240). The plan may be amended after approval by the Commissioner of DNR following public review and consultation with the appropriate agencies. Special exceptions and minor changes must follow certain procedures. See Chapter 4 for a more detailed description of procedures for plan modifications, amendments, special exceptions, and minor changes.

Chapter 2
Areawide Land Management Policies

Introduction 1
Definitions 1
Overall Management Direction 1
Plan Goals 2
Plan Objectives 3
Objectives by Activity or Resource Value 4
Plan Guidelines 4
Management Guidelines by Activity or Resource Value 5
Plan Management Intent 5
Other State Land 6
Buffers, Easements, and Setbacks Pertaining to State Owned Waterbodies 7
Objectives and Management Guidelines 7
Table 2-1: Application Requirements for Easements and Buffers Along Waterbodies and Related Environmental Features 12
Coordination and Public Notice 14
Objectives and Management Guidelines 14
Fish and Wildlife Habitat 16
Objectives and Management Guidelines 18
Species Specific Management Guidelines 23
Anadromous and High Value Fish Habitat 27
Threatened and Endangered Species 28
Heritage and Cultural 29
Objectives and Management Guidelines 29
Material Sites 31
Objectives and Management Guidelines 32
Public Access 34
Objectives and Management Guidelines 35
Recreation, Tourism, and Scenery 39
Objectives and Management Guidelines 40
Settlement 43
Objectives and Management Guidelines 44
Subsistence and Harvest 48
Objectives and Management Guidelines 49
Subsurface Resources 50
Objectives and Management Guidelines 52
Transportation and Infrastructure 56
Objectives and Management Guidelines 61
Water Resources 65
Objectives and Management Guidelines 67

Chapter 2
Areawide Land Management Policies

Introduction

This chapter presents land management policies that apply to all state-owned, state-selected, and ANILCA top filed lands for each of the major resources affected by the plan. The resources identified in this chapter are fish and wildlife habitat; materials sites; public access; recreation; tourism and scenery; settlement; shorelands and stream corridors; subsistence and harvest; subsurface; transportation and infrastructure; and water. These policies apply to state land throughout the planning area regardless of the land use designation.

This chapter consists of goals, objectives, and management guidelines that apply to all state-owned and state-selected lands within the Plan boundary. Goals are the general condition the Department is trying to achieve; objectives and guidelines are specific directives that will be applied to land and water management decisions as resource use and development occurs. Additionally, this chapter presents broad management intent statements with unit-specific management intent provided in Chapter 3.

Definitions

For definitions of terms commonly used in this chapter, see Appendix A, Glossary.

Overall Management Direction

Management goals, objectives, guidelines, and intent are focused on maintaining and enhancing opportunities for public and commercial use of the state lands and waters while conserving the natural resources and habitats necessary to sustain fish and wildlife populations. Access to and within state lands is maintained. Potential access routes to communities or other lands outside of the planning area are identified. Lands necessary for current and future development and operation of the oil field and for state infrastructure needs are identified for retention by the State while other lands are appropriately classified for selection and potential conveyance to the Borough in fulfillment of its land entitlement. The State recommends the Bureau of Land Management (BLM) lift PLO 5150 to allow the State to receive title to its highest priority land selections within the Dalton Highway Corridor in partial fulfillment of its outstanding land entitlement. A limited amount of State land has been identified for potential sale into private ownership.

Plan Goals

The following goals are for state lands in the planning area. The goals are listed alphabetically, and no single goal has a priority over the others. Goals are general conditions that ADNR attempts to achieve through management actions. These goals will lay the foundation for maintaining these important uses, resources, or activities, and guide use and development interests.

Cultural Resources. Preserve, document, and interpret Alaska's cultural resources and heritage on all lands within the State.

Dismantlement, Removal, and Restoration (DR&R). Through consultation with other land management and regulatory state agencies, and with input from local government, manage reuse or rehabilitation of oil and gas infrastructure, including establishing dismantlement, removal, and restoration requirements and timelines for post-lease land conditions.

Economic Development. Develop a minerals and energy industry which will provide stable and diverse job opportunities, increase per capita income, increase local tax revenues, and stimulate growth of non-resources based industries by managing state land, water, and resources to support a vital, self-sustaining, local and statewide economy.

Environment and Habitat. Minimize the impact of uses, activities, and development on fish, bird, and wildlife habitats and the natural environment when siting commercial, industrial, or private settlement on state lands.

Fiscal Costs. Minimize the need for, and the fiscal cost of, providing government services such as schools or road maintenance activities when considering making lands available for private use (residential, commercial, or industrial).

Municipal Entitlement. Identify lands available for conveyance to provide a viable land base to municipal entities.

Pollution Remediation. Discharges, spills, or other releases of pollutants will be reported and remediated in a timely fashion by the responsible parties.

Public Health and Safety. Maintain or enhance public health and safety for users of state land and resources.

Public Access. Provide access to public and private lands and resources to ensure adequate opportunities for the use of public resources.

Public Use. Provide, plan, enhance, and manage diverse opportunities for public use of state lands, including uses such as hunting, fishing, boating and other types of recreation.

Quality of Life. Maintain or enhance the quality of the natural environment including air, land, water, fish and wildlife habitat, and harvest opportunities; provide opportunities to view wildlife and the natural environment; and protect heritage resources.

Recreation. Encourage outdoor recreation on public lands and provide for a range of recreational experiences on state land managed for multiple uses while protecting natural resources and public access.

Settlement. Provide opportunities for private ownership and leasing of land currently owned by the state.

Subsistence Harvest Areas. Retain lands and waters where subsistence harvest occurs in state ownership to support traditional uses.

Sustained Yield. Manage renewable resources to maintain the long-term productivity and quality of renewable resources including fish and wildlife habitat.

Thermokarst. When planning new, or repurposing existing, infrastructure or other types of development, the applicant must consider and implement measures to minimize thermokarst formation. Where existing infrastructure and development exists, and it is not actively being used, the lessee shall maintain the site to minimize thermokarst formation.

Water Quality. Provide adequate water quantity and quality to support subsistence and recreational uses, domestic, commercial and industrial uses, and fish and wildlife production.

Plan Objectives

Objectives provided here are general and apply to all state lands and all authorized uses and activities in the planning area. The NSAP provides for multiple uses of public land, as required by statutes, and the objectives provide statements of what the state will do with a resource, use, or activity based on identified goals. In the long-term, the land within the Plan boundary will be used for as many uses as possible, without eliminating, or unreasonably limiting other resources.

The objectives of the NSAP are:

- To provide opportunities for oil and gas development;
- To protect local lifestyles, subsistence uses, and scenic qualities;
- To enhance connectivity of communities within and outside of the planning boundaries;
- To provide access to resources necessary for the maintenance of existing state infrastructure or development of new infrastructure;

- To maximize timely and thorough DR&R and pollution remediation to minimize long-term impairment and monitoring needs on state lands; and,
- To maintain and protect habitats that support fish and wildlife populations and areas for subsistence harvest.

Objectives by Activity or Resource Value

The remainder of this chapter specifies objectives that apply to management decisions for each identified resource. ADNR will use these objectives when considering issuing authorizations and conveyances or making management decisions on state lands. These guidelines will also apply to lands that are currently state-selected and ANILCA top filed lands when they are tentatively approved or patented into state ownership.

Chapter 2 guidelines apply to all state land covered by the NSAP unless the Plan explicitly exempts some parcels or designations from a guideline or the resource or use for which a guideline is intended does not exist in the parcel in question. There are few such exemptions.

Plan Guidelines

Management guidelines identified are intended to provide specific standards, management direction or procedures to be followed by the Department in the issuance of permits, leases, or other authorizations for the use of state land or resources within the planning area. Guidelines range in their level of specificity, from giving general guidance for decision-making to identifying specific factors that need to be considered when making on the-ground-decisions. In most cases, these guidelines can be implemented through the authorization of applications for proposed uses or through agency actions. In other cases, ADNR may promulgate regulations to ensure that these guidelines can be implemented and are enforceable. Unit specific guidelines are found in Chapter 3.

A. All authorizations for use of state land within the planning area will be consistent with the principles of multiple use and sustained yield and with the management intent in this plan.

B. In considering authorizations for use of state land, ADNR will adjudicate applications to:

1. minimize damage to streambeds, fish and wildlife habitat, vegetation, trails, anchorages, and other resources;

2. minimize conflicts between resources and uses; and

3. protect the long-term value of the resource, public safety, and the environment.

C. If authorizations from other agencies are required, ADNR will consider issuing a permit or lease contingent upon issuance of these other authorizations.

D. All DR&R will be completed to a level that leaves the land in a good, clean, and usable condition where infrastructure is removed and future uses are not restricted, except that if a viable plan for reuse or repurposing infrastructure is proposed in the foreseeable future, DMLW may, at its sole discretion, consider an application from another entity to make use of and maintain the repurposed infrastructure.

Management Guidelines by Activity or Resource Value

The remainder of this chapter specifies guidelines to apply to management decisions. ADNR will use these guidelines when considering issuing authorizations and conveyances or making management decisions on state lands. These guidelines will also apply to lands that are currently state-selected and ANILCA-filed when they are tentatively approved or patented into state ownership.

Chapter 2 guidelines apply to all state land covered by the NSAP unless the Plan explicitly exempts some parcels or designations from a guideline or the resource or use for which a guideline is intended does not exist in the parcel in question. There are few such exemptions.

Other Guidelines Affecting Resources. Multiple guidelines may affect the use of individual resources. Consult guidelines in other resource sections of this chapter.

Plan Management Intent

Broad management intent for state land is expressed through statements of management emphasis identified on a unit-specific basis. These statements define ADNR's near and long-term management policies (objectives, guidelines, and intent) and are based on resource and use inventories, the review of existing and potential economic trends, state authorizations, existing plans and similar resource management documents, agency review and comment, and public participation.

A. All general domain state land within the planning area will be managed to allow for multiple use and provide for the balanced use, development, and conservation of the resources.

B. Lands retained in state ownership will be managed to continue to provide habitats that support: maintaining fish and wildlife populations; subsistence hunting, fishing, and harvest; sport hunting and fishing opportunities; a diversity of recreation opportunities; and, development of the State's mineral and hydrocarbon resources, among other beneficial uses.

C. Facilitate access to communities inside and outside of the planning area on routes identified through the Alaska Strategic Transportation and Resources (ASTAR) project. This is accomplished through recognition of the routes in unit specific management intent statements.

D. State land will remain open to mineral entry unless specifically closed or affected by a Leasehold Location Order. Consequently, except areas closed through previous mineral orders, the vast majority of lands remain open to mineral entry.

E. The designation applied to a unit identifies the recommended use for the unit. In some cases, a unit may have co-designated uses. Up to three classifications may be assigned for one unit. Consistent with the multiple use mandate, other uses may also be allowed if they do not preclude the uses designated for a management unit. This plan emphasizes minimizing land use conflicts through guidelines and intent rather than through prohibitions. However, if ADNR determines that a use conflict exists and that a proposed use is incompatible with the primary use(s), the proposed use should not be authorized, or the use should be modified so that the incompatibility no longer exists (11 AAC 55.040 (c)). Except in areas closed to mineral entry, subsurface uses are considered an allowable use but must take into consideration the effects upon surface uses.

F. This plan designates state lands in categories that are generally consistent with current use patterns and reflect the significant resources in the planning area.

G. This plan addresses existing land selections of the North Slope Borough in fulfillment of its municipal entitlement. Where appropriate, lands are designated into a conveyable classification. Additionally, lands necessary for the development and operation of the oil field are identified for retention by the State on the existing selections. Guidelines and intent provided by the Plan will be used to make subsequent municipal entitlement decisions to convey lands to the North Slope Borough. The North Slope Borough has identified interest in lands it may select under its municipal entitlement. Where these occur, they are noted in the Resource Allocation Tables.

H. Where facilities, developments, and infrastructure on state lands are identified for DR&R, the State will work with appropriate regulatory agencies to determine the method and timing of repurposing or rehabilitation that is in the best interest of the State.

I. Access across the tundra will follow standards and methods set by the DMLW through the off-road travel management program administered in the Northern Regional Land Office.

Other State Land

Parcels that are donated or acquired after the Plan is adopted will be designated for the uses for which they were acquired or donated without an amendment to the plan. Lands that come into state ownership through other means will be designated and classified consistent with the designation identified in the applicable management unit or, if not so identified, according to the standards of the section, ‘Applicability of Plan Designations and Classifications’, in Chapter 4 without an amendment to the Plan or to the Land Classification Order adopting this plan revision. This same process applies to those parcels of state land that may be missed during the planning process and have subsequently identified as state land.

Buffers, Easements, and Setbacks Pertaining to State Owned Waterbodies

As with other areas of Alaska, rivers and other waterbodies become important highways for local residents and visitors to the area. They provide access to subsistence fishing and hunting areas and access to traditional harvesting areas. For residents and visitors to the area, lakes, rivers, and other waterbodies offer places to hunt, fish, camp, view wildlife, and travel through the area. For moose, the river corridors provide important habitat particularly for over-wintering. Muskox concentration areas are often associated with rivers and riparian areas as well. A variety of waterbird and landbird species are seasonally concentrated along stream corridors, lakes and wetlands. The Goals, Objectives, and Management Guidelines that follow apply to all state waters throughout the planning area. Buffers, easements, and setbacks may be required on Navigable and Public waters in this plan. Typically they will not be applied to Small waters as defined in this plan as they receive very little use compared to Navigable and Public waters.[1]

Goals

Water Quality. Protect water quality to support domestic, commercial and industrial uses, fish and wildlife production, and recreational activities. Protect watersheds that supply community drinking water.

Water Dependent and Water Related Uses. Provide for needed water-dependent and water-related uses.

Habitat Protection. Protect fish and wildlife habitats along lakeshores, stream corridors and wetlands.

Recreation. Provide opportunities for a variety of recreational activities within publicly owned stream corridors.

Objectives and Management Guidelines

Objective A. Protect high value waterbodies or waterbodies that supply drinking water in a way that protects and enhances water quality and fish and wildlife habitats along stream corridors, shorelines, and waterbodies to the maximum extent practicable.

- **Guideline A-1**. *Alaska Clean Water Actions (ACWA).* In accordance with the ACWA process, ADNR will work with ADF&G and ADEC to protect and improve water

[1] Navigable and Public waters are defined in the Glossary found at Appendix A.

quality, water quantity and fish habitat. Any development that impacts anadromous fish bearing waters or resident fish streams will require a permit from ADF&G.

- **Guideline A-2.** *Protection of Land Adjacent to High Value Waterbodies.* When the management intent for state land adjacent to waterbodies (including rivers, streams, or lakes) is to protect wildlife habitat, anadromous or high value resident fish streams, or provide for intensive recreation uses associated with fishing, picnicking, hunting, camping, or other similar uses, the state should retain ownership of the adjacent uplands. Alternatively, to minimize on-going management responsibilities or for some other public purpose, a riparian buffer should be imposed either through an easement or setback. See Table 2-1 for requirements related to 'riparian buffers.' In instances involving a land disposal, the area of a riparian buffer may be reserved as public open space to be maintained by a common interest association. Whichever method is chosen, they should be designed to minimize negative impacts on visual character, habitat value, water quality, and ensure public access. Public use sites may also be reserved during the land disposal process, along high value waterbodies to provide public access and use of the waterbody. State-owned buffers or riparian buffers may be retained along the full length of the waterbody or on segments of the waterbody determined to have high current or future use, public use, or to require habitat protection.
- **Guideline A-3**. ADF&G, ADEC, and the ADNR Water Resources Section should be consulted when issuing or approving permits or authorizations within the planning area.
- **Guideline A-4.** *Public Trust Doctrine.* All activities and authorizations should take into consideration and comply with the Public Trust Doctrine. For information on the Public Trust Doctrine, see the Appendices.

Objective B. Protect and preserve public use and public access to waterbodies to the maximum extent practicable without restricting resource development and as required by statute and regulation.

- **Guideline B-1.** *Priority of Public Uses in Stream Corridors.* ADNR will place a higher priority on protecting public use values in stream corridors than on providing opportunities for private ownership or development of land. Prior to the disposal of stream corridor lands, ADNR, in consultation with other affected agencies and the public, will assess existing and projected public use needs associated with the stream corridor. Disposals near streams that have important fish or wildlife habitat, or wildlife value, will be designed to ensure the protection of fish and wildlife and the habitat through the imposition of measures to ensure riparian protection.
- **Guideline B-2**. In making determinations as to whether a riparian area should be protected and the manner of that protection, adjudicators shall consult ADF&G. These procedures emphasize retaining such areas where a significant public interest or value exists, which is often common in riparian areas. Other methods may be used depending on the specific context, including setbacks and easements.
- **Guideline B-3.** *Public Access Adjacent to Waterbodies.* Pursuant to AS 38.05.127, legal public access will be reserved in order to protect the public's right to travel to and

along the ordinary high water (OHW) of a waterbody without encouraging trespass. Permits, leases, and plans of operation for commercial and industrial uses, transportation facilities, pipelines and other water-dependent uses may be authorized on state uplands adjacent to waterbodies if their activities are consistent with the management intent for the area and if they maintain stream bank access, and protect important fish and wildlife habitat, public water supplies, and public recreation. Trails and forms of non-motorized public access are generally considered to be appropriate within these areas, if they meet the conditions listed in 11 AAC 96.025. Certain types of motorized uses may also be appropriate if consistent with 11 AAC 96.020 and 11 AAC 96.025.

- **Guideline B-4.** Where feasible and prudent, there should be setbacks between these activities and adjacent waterbodies. The width of this setback may vary depending upon the type and size of the use but must be adequate to maintain public access to and along riparian areas. The amount of impervious surface created within the riparian area should be minimized.

- **Guideline B-5.** *Access Easements Adjacent to Waterbodies.* A public use easement of approximately 50 feet upland of the OHWM is to be imposed on all waterbodies as required by the requirements of AS 38.05.127 and 11 AAC 51.035 and .045 for all disposals of state land or interests in state land. The public rights retained in an easement shall be identified and noted in the ADNR decision document and plat, if applicable. In areas that may be sensitive to vehicular travel, the easement should be reserved for pedestrian access only. Access easements may be used in combination with state land that is to be retained for public use or for the protection of environmental resources. In these situations, easements may be used to provide access to areas of state retained sensitive land or provide access corridors between lots or parcels within the subdivision.

- **Guideline B-6.** *Protection Easements and Setbacks Adjacent to Non-Anadromous Waterbodies.* Easements or building setbacks may be used in those instances where public recreation use is moderate or where sensitive habitat or other environmental resources exist but are not of the same importance as described under Management Guideline A-2. See the requirements for 'Sensitive Environmental Features Buffer' in Table 2-1 when an easement is to be applied. The purpose of the easement or setback should be noted in the Department decision document and on the subdivision plat. Where a protection easement or setback is to be applied, vehicular use within the area of the easement is inappropriate and should not be authorized. Building setbacks may be used in lieu of a protection easement in those instances where it is not appropriate or necessary for the state to retain any easement rights *or* they may be used in combination with buffers, access easements, and protection easements. Building setbacks used in this fashion provide an added level of protection. See the requirements for 'Building Setback' in Table 2-1.

- **Guideline B-7.** *Lakeshore Public Access.* Despite the remote nature of many water-bodies within this planning area, a portion of the lakefront on lakes greater than 10 acres that have or may be expected to have public recreation and all inlets and outlets

of lakes of this size shall remain in public ownership for habitat protection and public recreation. Adequate public access to these lakes shall also remain in public ownership or is to be provided through section line, 'to-and-along' easements or other types of public access easements. The amount of public ownership may vary on a site-specific basis, but, at a minimum, some portion of these lakes shall remain public. The size of the public reservation shall be appropriate to its expected long-range recreational use and relative to the size of the lake. A width of 150 feet or more measured from OHW is to be retained or protected through an easement along inlet and outlet streams[2]. Public use sites, created through the land disposal program, on lakes of 10-20 acres shall have at least 4 contiguous acres reserved for public access. For lakes larger than 20 acres, a public use site of at least 6 acres shall be provided.

- **Guideline B-8.** *Buffer, Easement, and Building Setback Widths.*

  1. The width of state retained land, access and protection easements, and building setbacks adjacent to waterbodies (lakes and streams) will vary, depending on whether the area is a retained parcel or imposed easement, and according to management intent and the specifics of the parcel under consideration. In addition, this width may vary along the area of the stream, or lake that is to be protected. Establishing widths, especially for publicly retained lands, will be based on the following considerations: recreational activities to be accommodated, floodway and floodplain widths, habitat protection and management objectives, visual quality, use compatibility, prevention of erosion, or retention of a significant hydraulic resource (like a wetland).

  2. Although these widths may vary, the following criteria are provided to establish the minimum width that can be expected on various types of buffers, easements, and setbacks. They are specified here in order to establish some consistency in application and ensure a minimum level of resource and habitat protection or public access. Distances are measured horizontally landward from ordinary high water along streams and other inland waterbodies and from the line of mean high water adjacent to coastal waters. Because of the linear nature of streams and certain other habitat or hydraulic features, these minimum dimensions will apply to both sides of the feature that is to be protected. For example, the total protected area along a stream with a 100-foot setback would be 200 feet (100 feet each side). If state land is to be retained, it may be preferable to retain a larger width, often 200 feet on each side. Widths greater than 200 feet may also be warranted, depending on the specific site characteristics and the importance of the habitat or resources to be protected.

     a) Riparian buffers along anadromous and high value resident fish streams and waters: 100 feet along each side of the anadromous waterbody or high value resident fish stream. Widths greater than this amount, up to 300 feet, may be authorized if, after consultation with ADF&G, it is determined that larger widths are necessary to protect fisheries, wildlife, or habitat.

[2] As measured from each bank of the inlet/outlet stream. This requirement applies whether or not the stream is anadromous.

b) Buffers on other freshwater waterbodies on retained public land: 50 feet along each side of the stream or 50 feet along the shoreline of lakes.

c) Easements used in areas of sensitive environmental features: 50 feet on each side of important environmental features. Distances greater than 50 feet (up to 100 feet) may be appropriate if the feature being protected is considered to be especially sensitive to disturbance and is considered a particularly high value resource; such features might include lacustrine and riverine wetlands, springs, salt licks, or geologic hazards requiring additional distance separation for public safety. Consult ADF&G if there is a question as to whether a width greater than 50 feet should be considered.

d) Public access easements, including 'to and along' easements required under AS 38.05.127, or utility easements adjacent to lakes and streams: 50 feet.[3]

e) Building setbacks: 100 feet adjacent to anadromous and high value water-bodies and 50 feet adjacent to all other waterbodies. The use of a building setback is usually not required if a 'riparian buffer' is being imposed in an authorization. Riparian buffers preclude principal and most accessory structures within the riparian area; only water-dependent uses are authorized in these areas. For more detail see 'riparian buffer' in Table 2-1.

- **Guideline B-9.** *Application Requirements for Easements and Buffers Along Waterbodies and Related Environmental Features.* Table 2-1 specifies widths and other requirements for easements, buffers and public access in order to ensure consistency between authorizations along waterbodies and related environmental features. The table captures the information provided in Management Guideline B-8 but also provides guidance on when these requirements are to be applied as well as aspects related to types of uses that may be appropriate. On a case-by-case basis, widths may be wider, in order to accommodate floodplain width, bank characteristics, size of the waterbody, extent of present or expected future public use, the need to protect important environmental features, or other relevant factors. Similarly, widths can be narrower on a case-by-case basis if it is determined that the harm intended to be avoided by the requirement is not likely to occur because of site-specific circumstances. However, the strip of land must be of sufficient width to allow for public access as well as to screen the waterbody from development, where possible, with an undisturbed strip of vegetation. In all instances, requirements for easements shall be noted on the lease, patent or subdivision plat. This requirement also applies to easements described in Management Guideline C-8.

- **Guideline B-10.** *Other Guidelines affecting Shorelands and Stream Corridors.* Nearly all of the resource guidelines found within Chapter 2 either directly or indirectly affect water resources in the planning area. The most commonly affected resource sections include Public Access, Fish and Wildlife, Transportation and Infrastructure, Subsurface Resources, and Recreation and Tourism; however other resources addressed in this chapter sections should also be considered.

[3] Other types of utility easements may be less than this width, depending on the purposes of the easement.

Table 2-1: Application Requirements for Easements and Buffers Along Waterbodies and Related Environmental Features

Guideline/ Application	Minimum Width/ Measured from	Where it Applies	Primary Purpose	Guidelines
1. **Public Access (To and Along Easement)** Adjacent to all waters as required under 11 AAC 51.035[4].	**50'** * Landward from ordinary high water line.	Along: * Lakes * Streams	Provide public access to and along waterbodies.	• Prohibited: Water Dependent[5] or Water Related[6] uses or structures that would obstruct passage by the public within the area of the easement. Alternate upland access needs to be provided if access is blocked. • Allowed: Water Dependent or Water Related structures that would not significantly obstruct passage by the public within the area of the easement. • 'Along' easement is to be continuous unless topography or land status prevents a continuous easement. See 11 AAC 51.045. • The 'To' easement has a minimum width of 50 feet but may be increased to 60 feet or more if ADNR determines that the need for increased public access to waters may justify construction of a road along an easement. • A section line easement can function as a 'To' easement if it provides a practical route to the shore or a river. See 11 AAC 51.045.
2. **Riparian Buffers** Adjacent to anadromous waterbodies and high value fish streams.	**100'** * Landward from ordinary high water line.	Along: * Anadromous and high value resident fish streams and lakes.	Protect riparian areas adjacent to anadromous and high value fish streams.	• Allowed: Water Dependent uses or structures that do not require extensive de-vegetation and/or land clearing. This requirement applies to the first 60' measured from OHW. 'Extensive' means more than 20% of affected area within the project site. Water related uses or structures that do not de-vegetate more than 40% of the affected area are allowed in areas greater than 60' measured from OHW. • Prohibited: Water related uses within the first 60 feet measured from OHW. • The width of riparian buffers may be increased along waterbodies if recreation use is heavy, a wildlife corridor needs to be provided, or if increased protection of a riparian area is warranted. Consult with ADF&G on decisions to increase buffer width. Note: the requirements for an 'along' easement also apply within the 50' of OHW.
3. **Freshwater Waterbodies Buffer** Adjacent to waterbodies that are not protected under #2 but where a significant public use or resource is determined to exist.	**100'** * Landward from ordinary high water line along streams and lakes that are not covered in item #2 but are considered to have public significance or from the edge of the waterbodies, including wetlands, that are to be protected.	Along freshwater waterbodies that are determined to have public significance but where the requirements of #2 do not apply.	Protect areas adjacent to freshwater waterbodies that are important riparian areas or may be important for other public purposes.	• Allowed: Water Dependent uses or structures that do not require extensive de-vegetation and/or land clearing. This requirement applies to the first 60' measured from OHW. 'Extensive' means not more than 20% of affected area within the project site. Water related uses or structures that do not de-vegetate more than 40% of the affected area are allowed in areas greater than 60' measured from OHW. • Prohibited: Water related uses within the first 60 feet measured from OHW.

[4] See 11 AAC 51.035 for determination of Navigable and Public Water. See also 11 AAC 51.045 for easements 'To and Along Navigable and Public Water'. Other waters may be considered on a case-by-case basis.

[5] Water Dependent: means a use or an activity that can be carried out only on, in, or adjacent to a water body because the use requires access to the water body.

[6] Water Related: means a use or activity that is not directly dependent upon access to a waterbody, but which provides goods or services that are directly associated with water-dependent and which, if not located adjacent to a waterbody, would result in a public loss of quality in the goods or services offered.

Guideline/ Application	Minimum Width/ Measured from	Where it Applies	Primary Purpose	Guidelines
				• The width of riparian buffers may be increased along waterbodies if recreation use is heavy, a wildlife corridor needs to be provided, or if increased protection of a riparian area is warranted. Consult with ADF&G on decisions to increase buffer width.
4. Sensitive Environmental Features Buffer	**50'** *** Measured from edge of sensitive environmental feature.	Areas of important environmental features. These may include hydrologic features (wetlands, marshes), sensitive habitat areas, or areas subject to geotechnical constraints.	Protect sensitive environmental features not otherwise protected under Public Access, Riparian Buffers, or Freshwater Waterbodies.	• Sensitive environmental features may include wetlands, important upland habitat, prominent scenic features, and the like. • The imposition of this requirement is discretionary and depends on the type and value of the area or resource that is to be protected. • Prohibited: Residential (or other) structures and associated out buildings but not including utilities or minor accessory structures. • Buffers can be created through the use of easements or building setbacks, or both. • Where this easement is imposed as part of a municipal entitlement action, this width is also 50 feet. • Areas greater than 50 feet (up to 100') may be imposed on a case-by-case basis. Consult with ADF&G.
5. Building Setback Adjacent to all waters <u>except</u> anadromous and high-value resident fish waters (see guideline 6 below).	**<u>50'</u>** * Landward from ordinary high water.	Non-anadromous and non-high-value resident fish: * Lakes * Streams	Protect riparian habitat including access, recreation, and water quality along all waterbodies.	• This requirement is imposed where feasible and prudent, and necessary to protect public values along the stream. • Does not apply to exceptions listed at bottom of table. • The imposition of this requirement is discretionary and depends on the type and value of the area or resource that is to be protected. • It is intended that the area of the setback remain vegetated to maintain habitat values or protect riparian areas. • Areas greater than 100 feet may be imposed on a case-by-case basis. Consult with ADF&G.
6. Building Setback Adjacent to anadromous and high-value resident fish waters.	**<u>100'</u>** * Landward from ordinary high water.	Anadromous and high-value resident fish: * Lakes * Streams	Protect riparian fish habitat, water quality, and recreation values along anadromous and high-value resident fish waters.	• This requirement may be imposed if necessary to achieve or protect riparian areas or other sensitive environmental features. • The imposition of this requirement is discretionary and depends on the type and value of the area or resource that is to be protected. • Does not apply to exceptions listed at bottom of table. • It is preferred that the area of the setback remain vegetated to maintain habitat values or protect riparian areas. • Areas greater than 100 feet may be imposed on a case-by-case basis. Consult with ADF&G.

Where widths apply: * Freshwater areas ** Tidally-influenced areas *** Sensitive Environmental Features

For the definition of *anadromous waters* and *high-value resident fish waters* (derived from AS 41.17.950) see the Glossary in Appendix A. Exceptions that apply to items 5 and 6 above: a) Structures such as docks, bridges, and culverts whose purpose is access to or across the stream or lake; b) Water-dependent or water-related uses such as placer mining, fish culturing, and water supply intakes will be evaluated for exception on a case specific basis in consultation with ADF&G.

Coordination and Public Notice

Consistent with the Alaska Constitution and Alaska statutes, certain actions taken by the Department such as leases, easements, and other disposals require public notice. Other actions, such as classifying and making lands available for private use, specifically require the involvement of municipalities and local residents. Where required by statutes and regulations, the Department provides notice of actions proposed on state lands and engages with local municipal and tribal entities and community members.

Goals

Coordination with Non-state Landowners. Coordinate with municipal, Alaska Native Corporation, private, and other public landowners in fulfillment of the Departments mission to, "*Responsibly develop Alaska's resources by making them available for maximum use and benefit consistent with the public interest.*"

Public Participation. Provide local governments, state and federal agencies, adjacent landowners, and the general public with meaningful opportunities to participate in the process of making significant land use decisions.

Objectives and Management Guidelines

Objective A. ADNR will provide notice as required by statutes and regulations and Department staff will provide public notice.

- **Guideline A-1.** *Notice for Decisions Requiring Public Notice (Under AS 38.05.945).* As required by statute, public notice will be given for decisions involving the sale, lease, or disposal of (or interests in) land, property, or resources. Notice will be given to parties known or likely to be affected by an action proposed by the state or an applicant to the state.
- **Guideline A-2.** *Avoiding Conflicts with Adjacent Upland Owners.* Before issuing a land use authorization on shorelands, tidelands, or submerged lands, ADNR should encourage applicants to use areas that will reduce the likelihood of possible land use disagreements with upland owners. ADNR will consider comments from private land-owners and others before making a decision and will retain the right to issue a land use authorization over the objection of adjacent landowners.
- **Guideline A-3.** *Authority of State Plans.* This plan only applies to patented and tentatively approved state lands and federal lands that have been selected or top filed for conveyance to fulfill the State's land entitlement under the Alaska Statehood Act. It does not affect Borough lands, state lands not managed under Title 38 of the Alaska

Statutes, or other federal lands, or private lands. Boroughs have developed and will continue to develop local comprehensive plans for specific parts of the borough. These are intended to identify preferred land use patterns and development stipulations. ADNR reviews these plans in the course of developing management plans or area plans, and often makes use of their recommendations. However, while community comprehensive plans can make recommendations for state lands within their planning areas, they cannot establish land use designations or other planning requirements for state land. State land use designations are decided on a regional basis through the state land use planning process and local plans do not supersede state plans for the use of state lands.

- **Guideline A-4.** *Other Guidelines Affecting Coordination or Public Notice.* Several other guidelines may affect coordination or public notice. See other sections of this chapter.

Fish and Wildlife Habitat

The habitat resources for fish and wildlife across the North Slope planning area have unique regional and temporal concentrations. The planning area includes terrestrial, freshwater, estuarine, and marine habitats. Arctic landscapes are currently undergoing dramatic changes due to a warming climate. These shifts in habitats are expected to continue to affect fish and wildlife populations and distributions over the course of the 20-year life of this plan making it important to evaluate how activities will affect species in the context of on-going climate change. Climate change is accelerated at northern latitudes and scientific evidence indicates threats for multiple Arctic species that breed in summer, and carry-over threats for those that rely on Arctic habitats to fatten up prior to extended migrations. Therefore, adjudicators should consult with the appropriate state or federal agency to determine the most current information on fish and wildlife resources within the planning area.

Terrestrial mammals inhabiting the area include caribou, brown and polar bears, moose, muskoxen, Dall sheep and a variety of furbearers. Caribou dominate the biological landscape with seasonal use occurring from three different herds, the Central Arctic Herd (CAH), the Teshekpuk Caribou Herd (TCH), and the Western Arctic Herd (WAH). Brown bear concentrations extend from the coast south throughout the planning area. Muskox and moose are concentrated along riverine corridors with muskox to the north along the coast and moose to the south through the planning area. Dall sheep inhabit the higher terrain sweeping along the southern portion of the planning area through the Brooks Range. Furbearers and other small mammals such as arctic fox, red fox, beaver, muskrat, lynx, American mink, American marten, Alaska marmot, wolverine, wolf, snowshoe hare, arctic ground squirrel, lemmings and voles occupy available habitats across the planning area. Marine mammals inhabiting the area include multiple seal species (bearded, ringed, and spotted),walrus, and multiple whale species (harbor porpoise, beluga, bowhead, humpback, killer, minke and gray whales), all of which are found seasonally throughout the Arctic Coast Region of the planning area. Polar bears, considered marine mammals and managed by the USFWS, occupy both marine and terrestrial habitats with concentrations occurring neat the coast.

The planning area seasonally provides important breeding habitat to millions of birds, including waterfowl, shorebirds, waterbirds, seabirds, songbirds and raptors, that migrate to the Arctic every spring and summer to breed, nest, raise young and acquire energy stores prior to southward migration in the fall. Productivity of the landscape acts as a nursery for numerous bird species that migrate elsewhere and consequently impact populations globally. Suitable habitat, which varies by species, is widely dispersed and includes freshwater, marine, tundra, shrubland and riparian habitat. The highest concentrations of migratory birds in the planning area are associated with the abundant wetlands, river deltas and nearshore marine habitats of the arctic coast and coastal plain, of which waterfowl and shorebirds are the most numerous. Landbird species, however, including raptors, songbirds and willow ptarmigan are seasonally concentrated along river corridors. Throughout the rest of the planning area, concentrations occur along river corridors and deltas, coastal plain wetlands and barrier islands.

A number of marine, freshwater, and anadromous fish species are found in the waters of the planning area, including chum and pink salmon, Dolly Varden, whitefish, Artic and least cisco, Arctic grayling, ninespine stickleback and slimy sculpin. Due to the lack of liquid water in winter, fishes that overwinter in freshwaters have strict requirements for flow, oxygen, etc., for survival. Often these areas are small, particularly in rivers and streams, with large concentrations of fishes overwintering together in a small area. Similarly, each species has a requirement for suitable spawning areas (proper substrate size, water temperature, proximity to a spring for a consistent annual flow) and feeding areas (suitable primary and secondary production, water clarity, shelter from predators). Subsistence use of many of these fish and wildlife resources occurs throughout the planning area. See the 'Subsistence and Harvest' section in Chapter 2 for more detail.

Within the planning area, nearly all lands and waters contribute to wildlife habitat resources, and the most important areas are identified through this plan and supported through the following goals. These goals, objectives, and guidelines lay the foundation for maintaining the integrity of these habitat areas, and guide use and development interests. This section will consider the habitat and needs of fish and wildlife species within the planning area.

Goals

Minimize Habitat Loss. When resource development projects occur, avoid or minimize reduction in the quality and quantity of fish and wildlife habitat, particularly on anadromous waterbodies.

Manage Lands to Maintain the Natural Environment. Maintain the natural environment in areas known to be important as habitat for fish and wildlife.

Maintain and Protect Publicly Owned Habitat Base. Maintain in public ownership and protect habitat for fish and wildlife resources sufficient to conserve a diversity of species to support commercial, recreational, or traditional uses on a sustained yield basis; or protect a unique or rare assemblage of a single or multiple species of regional, state, or national significance.

Contribute to Economic Diversity. Protect fish and wildlife resources which contribute directly or indirectly to local, regional, and state economies through commercial, subsistence, personal use, sport and non-consumptive uses.

Manage for Sustained Yield. ADNR management of state land and resources is to be consistent with the requirements of sustained yield, as expressed in the State Constitution under Article VIII (Natural Resources).

Ensure Access to Public Lands and Waters. Ensure access to state lands and waters and promote or enhance the responsible public use and enjoyment of fish and wildlife resources.

Avoid the Introduction of and Reduce the Spread of Invasive Plants, Exotic Animals and Diseases. State lands are to be managed to avoid or reduce the spread of non-native invasive animals and plants as well as exotic diseases that can be detrimental to wildlife populations. This management shall be consistent with the applicable requirements of 11 AAC 34.

Objectives and Management Guidelines

Objective A. Minimize impacts to fish and wildlife habitat areas, whether or not it is classified as Wildlife Habitat Land, to maintain fish and wildlife populations, production, and related public uses.

- **Guideline A-1.** Anadromous waterbodies shall be designated as Habitat (Ha). See the Anadromous Waterbodies section of Chapter 3.
- **Guideline A-2**. Impacts to fish and wildlife habitat areas should be minimized when authorizing development and infrastructure projects.

Objective B. Protection of fish and wildlife habitat and riverine areas, particularly the areas described in guideline B-3, shall be considered in all authorizations by the Department.

- **Guideline B-1.** *Habitat Manipulation: General Requirements.*
  - **B-1a.** Fish and wildlife restoration, enhancement or manipulation activities on state lands, whether by ADF&G or other parties, may be used to improve habitat for certain fish and wildlife species where ADF&G determines that it is beneficial to the species or habitat and ADNR determines that it is compatible with the management intent for those lands. Habitat manipulation through controlled burning, water control, dredging practices, removal of pollution and pollution sources, or other measures may be allowed with the intent to enhance or restore wildlife.
  - **B-1b**. Enhancement activities likely to attract significant public use, will be designed and located to minimize the impact of additional public use on the existing recreation resources, moorage, campsites, and other resource values.
  - **B-1c**. The state shall manage its lands and waters to avoid the introduction, and reduce the spread, of invasive non-native plants and animals, consistent with the requirements of 11 AAC 34. Although the *Strategic Plan for Noxious and Invasive Plants Management in Alaska* recognizes this as a statewide issue, in most instances this problem is best handled at the local level.
- **Guideline B-2**. *Alteration of the Riverine Hydrological System.* To the extent feasible, channelization, diversion, or damming that will alter the natural hydrological conditions and have a significant adverse impact on important riverine habitat will be avoided. If projects like this are proposed they will require a review and permit from the ADF&G Habitat Section and other agencies.

- **Guideline B-3.** *Protection of Riverine Areas.* Riverine areas perform a variety of important functions related to recreation, habitat protection, and water quality/quantity maintenance, and the protection of these areas is important to DMLW. Authorizations are to ensure the natural conditions of these areas are protected by avoiding, minimizing, or mitigating the impacts in any authorization that may be issued.
- **Guideline B-4.** *Allowing Uses in Fish and Wildlife Habitats (Ha).* These habitats are defined as areas that serve as concentrated use areas for a single or multiple fish and wildlife species during a sensitive life history stage where alteration of the habitat and/or human disturbance could result in permanent loss of a population or sustained yield of the species, or these habitats are highly important to the maintenance or management of a single or multiple fish and wildlife species.
    - **B-4a.** In the granting of authorizations within areas classified Wildlife Habitat Land, ADNR adjudicators shall acquire more detailed recent information pertaining to habitat resources and values if there is some question as to the appropriateness of the use that is under consideration for authorization.
    - **B-4b.** There is a distinct seasonality associated with the critical life periods of certain species; seasonality, and any associated off-season carry-over effects, shall be taken into consideration during project review and approval. Seasonality and critical life cycle stages are identified by various agency sources. Thus, it may be possible, through consultation with ADF&G and other agencies, that uses and facilities may be found appropriate within areas classified Wildlife Habitat Land if the seasonality criteria are satisfied by including mitigating measures in project design.
    - **B-4c**. Uses that are likely to produce levels of acoustical or visual disturbance sufficient to disturb sensitive life stages may be authorized with spatial or temporal restrictions that eliminate or minimize the disturbance during the sensitive life stage period.
    - **B-4d.** Uses not consistent with a plan designation and classification, or not authorized in a management intent statement, and that, if permitted, would result in the degradation of the resource(s) within areas designated "Ha", are to be considered incompatible and are not to be authorized unless determined to be necessary and in the best interest of the state. Degradation of the resource might result from actions involving one or more of the following factors: dredging, filling, significant compaction of vegetation and sediment, alteration of flow patterns, discharge of toxic substances, or disturbance during sensitive periods.
    - **B-4e.** If there is a question as to whether a use would be appropriate or whether it would degrade a listed resource, ADNR shall consult with ADF&G in making the determination of initial incompatibility.
    - **B-4f.** Non-designated uses that cause significant adverse impacts to the resources identified within a given "Ha" parcel may be allowed if:

1. ADNR, in consultation with ADF&G, determines that the management unit in question does not possess those attributes characteristic of a Habitat designation as defined in the plan; or
2. If ADNR, in consultation with ADF&G, determines that the non-designated use can be made compatible and significant adverse impacts to the "Ha" area avoided with appropriate design, siting, and operating stipulations; or
3. If after consideration of the above statements, the project is then found to be in the best interest of the state under AS 38.05.035(e) or similar Department authorizations, and significant adverse impacts are mitigated under Management Guideline C-4.

- **B-4g.** For more information about the fish and wildlife categories used to identify Habitat (Ha) classifications and species-specific guidelines for allowing uses in Fish and Wildlife Habitats, see the *Explanation of Habitat Classifications* discussion at the end of this resource section.

- **Guideline B-5.** *Allowing Uses Outside of Fish and Wildlife Habitat Areas.* Important fish and wildlife habitat or harvest areas may exist within other classifications than "Ha." In the granting of authorizations, ADNR adjudicators shall consult with ADF&G and the appropriate federal management agency to acquire more detailed and recent information pertaining to fish and wildlife habitat and harvest values. See *Subsistence and Harvest* resource section for more detail.
- **Guideline B-6.** *Threatened and Endangered Species.*
  - **B-6a**. All land use activities will be conducted consistent with state and federal Endangered Species Acts to avoid jeopardizing the continued existence of threatened or endangered species of animals or plants, to provide for their continued use of an area, and to avoid modification or destruction of their habitat.
  - **B-6b**. Specific mitigations recommendations should be identified through consultation with ADF&G's statewide Threatened, Endangered, and Diversity Program for any land use activity that potentially affects threatened and endangered species.
  - **B-6c**. The U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS), Division of Ecological Services, and the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) should be consulted on questions that involve endangered or threatened species of federal interest and the ADF&G Threatened, Endangered, and Diversity Program for those listed by the state.

Objective C. When resource development projects occur, adequate measures shall be taken in order to avoid or minimize impacts that may result in changes in the quality and quantity of fish and wildlife habitat.

- **Guideline C-1.** *Balancing Impacts with Potential Development*.
  - **C-1a**. Where practicable, linear infrastructure shall be co-located to reduce the surface area of impacted lands.

- **C-1b**. ADNR, in its consideration of resources and in the management of state land, shall consider the immediate and long-term impacts of such use upon fish and wildlife populations and human uses of those populations, habitat and soil degradation, and upon other forms of use that may occupy the area that is under consideration in an authorization. Uses that are not compatible with these uses and resources are to be made compatible through the use of stipulations when possible.
- **C-1c**. The ability of the Department to manage the subsequent activities that may result from the issuance of an authorization is to be taken into consideration in the adjudication of an application that requires a written determination by ADNR.
- **C-1d**. It is recognized that the use and development of resources will create some level and area of impact. Nonetheless, the state may determine through its authorization processes that the development of specific surface or subsurface resources is appropriate, even with some level of impact, and may approve such developments, with appropriate stipulations. It is also recognized that the development of specific subsurface resources may take precedence over surface uses.

- **Guideline C-2.** *Water Intake Structures.*
  - **C-2a**. When issuing water rights for waters providing fish habitat, ADNR will require that practical water intake structures be installed that do not result in entrainment, entrapment, or impingement of fish and will maintain instream flows needed to sustain existing fish populations. The simplest and most cost-effective technology may be used to implement this guideline when consistent with all applicable permits.
  - **C-2b**. Water intake structures should be screened, and intake velocities shall be limited to prevent entrapment, entrainment, or injury to fish. The structures supporting intakes should be designed to prevent fish from being led into the intake. Other effective techniques may also be used to achieve the intent of this guideline.
  - **C-2c**. The DMLW (Water Section) and ADF&G Division of Habitat should be consulted to determine screen size, water velocity, and intake design if the intake structure is in fish-bearing waters. ADF&G will continue to determine and permit the appropriate intake structures for specific locations and projects.
- **Guideline C-3.** *Transportation Routes and Facilities.* Location of routes and timing of construction should be determined in consultation with ADF&G. Transportation corridors that intersect or cross fish or wildlife movement areas shall be equipped with appropriate crossing devices or structures to allow the free and efficient bidirectional passage of species using the corridor.
- **Guideline C-4.** *Mitigation.*
  - **C-4a**. When issuing permits and leases or otherwise authorizing the use or development of state lands, ADNR will recognize the requirements of the activity or development and the effects to habitat when determining stipulations or measures needed to protect fish, wildlife, or their habitats. The costs of mitigation relative to the benefits to be gained will be considered in the implementation of the authorization.

- **C-4b**. All land use activities will be conducted in accordance to requirements from ADNR and other pertinent agencies to avoid or minimize adverse effects on fish, wildlife, or their habitats, and on public access to those resources.
- **C-4c**. ADNR, ADEC, and ADF&G may require the mitigation of any significant damage to fish, wildlife, or their habitats that may occur as a result of a project or proposal. ADNR, ADEC, and ADF&G will enforce permit stipulations and measures consistent with their authorities and enforcement capabilities.
- **C-4d**. Mitigation will be required for any significant damage to fish, wildlife, or their habitats that may occur as a direct result of the party's failure to comply with applicable law, regulations, or the conditions of the permit or lease.
- **C-4e**. When determining appropriate stipulations and measures, the Department will apply, in order of priority, the following steps. Mitigation requirements listed in other guidelines in this plan will also follow these steps:
  1. Avoid anticipated, significant adverse effects on fish, wildlife, or their habitats through siting, timing, or other management options.
  2. When significant adverse effects cannot be avoided by design, siting, timing, or other management options, the magnitude of the adverse effect(s) of the use or development will be minimized.
  3. If significant loss of fish or wildlife habitat occurs, the loss will be rectified by repairing, rehabilitating, or restoring the affected area to a useful state once the authorized use ceases and the Department has determined the appropriate DR&R and potential site remediation action (if any) needed for the degraded lands or waters.
  4. ADNR shall consider replacement or enhancement of fish and wildlife habitat when steps 1 through 3 cannot avoid substantial and irreversible loss of habitat. The ADF&G will identify the species affected, the need for replacement or enhancement, and the suggested method for addressing the impact. In those instances when replacement or enhancement is not feasible, ADNR will consider the provision of substitute resources or environments. ADNR will consider only those replacement and enhancement techniques that are either scientifically supported or are likely to be effective and that will result in a benefit to the species impacted by the development. Replacement or enhancement will be required by ADNR if it is determined to be in the best interest of the state either through the AS 38.05.035(e) or other authorization process.

- **Guideline C-5.** *Avoidance of Conflicts with Traditional Uses of Fish and Game.* Surface activities authorized under permit, or lease have the potential to impact local harvest activities, are to avoid significant conflicts with local subsistence harvests and other traditional uses of fish and wildlife resources. The impact of surface activities upon local harvest is to be evaluated in ADNR authorizations. These evaluations are to determine the degree of impact and, where significant impact is likely to occur, either deny the activity or impose seasonal/ temporal restrictions. Prior to issuing an authorization that may have a significant effect upon habitat or local harvests, ADNR is to

consult with ADF&G, the borough, and local communities to ascertain their interests and concerns. See *Subsistence and Harvest* section for more information.

- **Guideline C-6.** *Other Guidelines affecting Fish and Wildlife Habitat.* Nearly all of the resource guidelines found within Chapter 2 either directly or indirectly affect fish and wildlife habitat in the planning area. The most commonly affected resource sections include Public Access, Transportation and Infrastructure, Water Resources, Subsistence and Harvest, Subsurface Resources, and Recreation and Tourism; however other resources addressed in this chapter sections should also be considered.

Species Specific Management Guidelines

Caribou. The Central Arctic Herd (CAH), the Teshekpuk Caribou Herd (TCH), and the Western Arctic Caribou Herd (WAH) are present within the planning area; however, other caribou herds are occasionally present in the planning area including the Porcupine Herd. The CAH occupies the central region of the North Slope. The female caribou of the CAH calve across a broad swath of the Arctic coastal plain from the Canning River drainage of the Arctic Refuge west to the Colville River. Most calves are born in areas on either side of the Prudhoe Bay oil complex. The TCH primarily occupies lands outside of the planning area, west of the Colville River, with calving concentrated in the area surrounding Teshekpuk Lake between May and late-June. The area north of Teshekpuk Lake is commonly used by the TCH for insect relief and grazing. The TCH often migrates through and periodically overwinters in the planning area. The WAH occupies the central and southwestern region of the North Slope with their range primarily existing within the Brooks Foothills region and a small area within the southern portion of the Dalton corridor region. Cows migrate to their calving grounds in the Utukok Hills between late-May and mid-June. During late-July and early-August, after calving, cow and calf groups, as well as bulls migrate east toward Anaktuvuk Pass to avoid insect harassment.

The most significant habitats include calving grounds, summer range for insect relief areas, migratory corridors and winter range. Where these areas exist, they are identified within specific management units in the Resource Allocation Tables (RAT) of Chapter 3. The RAT and the applicable goals, objectives, and guidelines found this Chapter are to be consulted to determine the full management intent as well as the particular temporal sensitivity of herds within each unit. If it is likely that a caribou concentration exists within the area affected by a potential project, adjudicators shall consult with ADF&G and may contact USFWS to identify important areas in addition to those identified in the management units in the Plan and to determine appropriate mitigation or avoidance measures. Other management requirements pertain to the 'Subsurface Resources' component of Chapter 2 and should be consulted prior to authorizing locatable, leasing, or licensing activities.

Moose. Moose are present throughout the planning area, with various habitats being important for calving, rutting and/or overwintering. In particular, willow stands associated with river valleys and riparian areas are important winter concentration habitat. Calving typically occurs

from May through June, while rutting occurs late September to October. ADNR authorizations shall include seasonal restrictions on activities that would produce significant acoustical or visual disturbance during wintering, calving (including post-calving), or rutting periods.

Moose calving and rutting areas may change over time. Adjudicators shall consult with ADF&G and may contact USFWS to identify important areas in addition to those identified in the management units in the Plan and to determine appropriate mitigation or avoidance measures.

Dall Sheep. Dall sheep are present throughout the mountainous terrain and open alpine ridges within the Brooks Foothills and Dalton Corridor regions. Within these areas, sheep are widely distributed and there are numerous areas that are important for lambing, rutting, and winter habitats. Lambing typically occurs in May and June. Ewes and lambs are especially vulnerable and sensitive to disturbances (e.g., low elevation air traffic) and other environmental factors at this time. Adjudicators shall consult ADF&G and may contact USFWS to identify important areas in addition to those identified in the management units in the Plan and to determine appropriate mitigation or avoidance measures.

Musk ox. Musk ox are present in the Arctic National Wildlife Refuge, Cape Thompson, and the eastern portion of the North Slope near the Kavik River. The highest concentration of musk oxen occurs along the Sagavanirktok, Kuparuk and Colville Rivers; with the highest concentration near the Arctic coast south and east of Deadhorse and northwest of Prudhoe Bay in the area of Beechey Point. During the winter, ideal habitat is limited to areas of shallow or patchy snow where the species can forage for dried grasses, sedges, willows, and other vegetation. Preferred summer habitat includes streams and vegetated valleys with a variety or plants and vegetation. Mating typically occurs between August and October and calves are born in the spring between April and June. For nearly two decades, musk ox mortality has been increasing across the North Slope due to changes in predation, starvation, and habitat loss. Adjudicators shall consult ADF&G and may contact USFWS to identify important areas in addition to those identified in the management units in the Plan and to determine appropriate mitigation or avoidance measures.

Grizzly and Polar Bear Denning Sites. Some maternal denning sites have a recorded use dating back decades. Exploration and production activities shall not be conducted within one-half mile of occupied grizzly bear dens, unless alternative mitigation measures are approved by ADF&G. Operations must avoid known polar bear dens by one mile. If a polar bear should den within an existing area of development, off-site activities shall be restricted to minimize disturbance. Known den sites can be obtained from the ADF&G Division of Wildlife Conservation and the USFWS. Adjudicators shall consult ADF&G and may contact USFWS to identify important areas in addition to those identified in the management units in the Plan and to determine appropriate mitigation or avoidance measures. All permanent and long-term seasonal facilities shall prepare a bear interaction plan to reduce conflicts with polar and brown bears.

Marine Mammal Haulouts. Walrus and seal subsistence haulouts shall not be physically altered. Structures or activities that would preclude or significantly interfere with the continued use of these areas shall not be authorized and should be situated at least one-half mile from haulouts. Uses with high levels of acoustical or visual disturbance shall not be allowed within one-half mile of walrus haulouts from May 1 through December 1; and one-half mile of seal haulouts from May 1 through October 15. Consult the 'Resources & Uses' section of the Arctic Tidelands Region in the Resource Allocation Tables to determine subsistence harvest locations. Adjudicators shall consult ADF&G and may contact USFWS to identify important areas in addition to those identified in the management units in the Plan and to determine appropriate mitigation or avoidance measures.

Migratory Birds. The planning area contains a variety of habitats that are integral to the breeding, molting, nesting and foraging to numerous migratory bird species. Alaska and the Arctic Coastal Plain, in particular, serve as the northerly geographic endpoint of every major avian migratory flyway in North America and host major shorebird migrations from the Asian and Australasian flyways as well. The Alaska Wildlife Action Plan has identified 56 migratory bird Species of Greatest Conservation Concern as occurring within the planning area (ADF&G State Wildlife Action Plan 2015). For many species, the planning area includes core breeding and staging areas important to population maintenance. Migratory birds are protected under the Migratory Bird Treaty Act (MBTA), and the Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act (Eagle Act). Current recommendations are that disturbance of nesting habitat should be avoided for tundra, shrub and marsh habitat between June 1 to July 31, seabird colonies between May 20 to September 15 and raptor and raven cliff nesting sites between April 15 to August 15. Adjudicators shall consult ADF&G and may contact USFWS to identify important areas in addition to those identified in the management units in the Plan and to determine appropriate mitigation or avoidance measures.

Abundant field data reveal concurrent climate-related stressors that result in both breeding and in carry-over effects for Arctic migratory species. Given the list below, it is imperative to account for both the current context of climate change, as well as any additional habitat disturbance, which can result in cumulative impacts.

Some scientifically documented examples of existing climate-related stressors for birds:

(1) Ecological models suggest suitable breeding conditions and habitat will decrease with time for many species.

(2) Many low-lying areas are changing and drying, reducing habitat suitability.

(3) River deltas are modifying sediment deposition, due to rising sea levels, more severe storms and glacial runoff, causing deltas to change and invertebrate food supplies to change, which are critical to fattening of migratory birds.

(4) Shrubs and predators are expanding, making habitats less suitable and potentially more dangerous.

(5) Early emergence of invertebrates create a phenological mismatch that can reduce survival.

(6) Greater variability of seasonal weather and dates of snowmelt can dramatically reduce breeding success.

Waterfowl and other waterbirds. The abundant wetlands, ponds and other aquatic habitats within the Arctic Coast Region provide important breeding concentrations for numerous waterbird species, including king eiders, spectacled eiders, black brant, snow geese, greater white fronted geese, tundra swans, pacific loons, red-throated loons and yellow-billed loons. The species diversity and abundance of the general area is underscored by a site not far from State land (Teshekpuk Lake Special Area), which is recognized as the most important place in the Circumpolar Arctic for breeding aquatic birds, including shorebirds. Spectacled eiders are currently Threatened under the Endangered Species Act (ESA), and yellow-billed loons are a former Candidate species. Nesting activity and habitats of both species have been documented since 1993, especially in the vicinity of oil leases, including the Colville River Delta. The Colville River, Fish Creek, Sagavanirktok River, Kuparuk River, Ikpikpuk, Chipp, and Canning River deltas provide important breeding and staging habitats. Lagoons and nearshore marine waters of the Arctic Coast Region provide important foraging habitat. Barrier islands within the Arctic Tidelands Region contain concentrations of breeding common eiders. Adjudicators shall consult ADF&G and may contact USFWS to identify important areas in addition to those identified in the management units in the Plan and to determine appropriate mitigation or avoidance measures.

Shorebirds. The planning area contains several areas important to dozens of shorebird species during breeding and post-breeding staging with at least 17 priority shorebird species (Alaska Shorebird Group, 2019). In important waterfowl and waterbird habitat, activities requiring a lease, permit, or development plan, and producing habitat disturbance or high levels of acoustical or visual disturbance from sources such as boat traffic, vegetation clearing, construction, blasting, dredging, and seismic operations, should be avoided during sensitive periods such as nesting, staging, or brood-rearing periods. Adjudicators shall consult ADF&G and may contact USFWS to identify important areas in addition to those identified in the management units in the Plan and to determine appropriate mitigation or avoidance measures.

Seabird Colonies and Rookeries. Seabird colonies and rookeries shall not be physically altered. Structures or activities that would preclude or significantly interfere with the continued use of these areas should not be authorized and should be situated at least one-half mile distant from seabird colonies and rookeries. Uses with high levels of acoustical or visual disturbance should not be allowed within one mile of seabird colonies from April 15 through August 31. Consult the 'Resources & Uses' section of the Arctic Tidelands Region Resource Allocation Tables to determine seabird colonies and rookeries likely to be present within areas of an identified tideland unit. Adjudicators shall consult ADF&G and may contact USFWS to identify important areas in addition to those identified in the management units in the Plan and to determine appropriate mitigation or avoidance measures.

Landbirds. Landbirds include songbirds, upland gamebirds and raptors. Although landbirds occur at relatively lower densities than waterbirds, the planning area supports a significant portion of the continental populations of several species. The Alaska Landbird Plan 2020

highlights multiple species, including the snowy owl which was recently placed on IUCN (2017) Red List of Threatened Species, and the olive-sided flycatcher which has declined both continentally and within Alaska. Other songbirds of conservation concern include gray-headed chickadees, Smith's and Lapland longspurs and northern wheatears. Songbird breed within a variety of habitats, including coastal and alpine tundra and riparian areas. Gray-headed chickadees are one of the highest priority species for ADF&G, as they are extremely limited to discrete, unique patches of poplar grove habitats, primarily within the Central Slope and Brooks Foothills Regions. Willow ptarmigan, an important species for harvest, use various portions of the planning area throughout the year where they concentrate in willow stands within river valleys.

Golden eagles, federally protected under the Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act, use habitats throughout the planning area and appear to be important for continental populations. The best-available tracking data, recently analyzed for this management document by the FWS Western Golden Eagle Team, demonstrates that non-breeding golden eagles from multiple states utilize areas north of the Brooks Range. Approximately half of 43 marked individuals were documented on state lands within the planning area, primarily within the Central Slope and Brooks Foothills regions. The additional federal protections under the Eagle Protection Act prohibit molesting, agitating, disturbing or taking these species, their parts, nests, or eggs without a federal permit. Disturbance includes decreasing productivity by substantially interfering with breeding, feeding, sheltering behavior, or causing nest abandonment in the current or subsequent year.

Alaska also supports 100% of the U.S. breeding population of gyrfalcon, rough-legged hawk, and snowy owl, as well as large proportions of other raptor subspecies. Given the endemic nature of breeding populations, recent declines and the importance of tundra as breeding habitat, these species are worthy of consideration. Common raptors within the planning area include peregrine falcons, gyrfalcons, rough-legged hawks, golden eagles and short-eared and snowy owls. Generally, raptor nesting sites are associated with bluffs and cliffs along riverine areas, particularly the Colville River Delta and lower Colville River area have some of the highest concentrations. Snowy owls nest on tundra habitat with several concentration areas found throughout the Arctic Coast Region. Snowy owls are on the Yellow Watchlist for Partners in Flight, which means it is a species of conservation concern at a continental scale with a declining population. Short-eared owls are in steep decline with a loss of 65% of global population from 1970-2014. Both snowy and short-eared owls were regularly detected in USFWS aerial surveys of waterbirds on the Arctic Coastal Plain since 1986. These birds represent potential breeders, given survey timing. Adjudicators shall consult with ADF&G and may contact USFWS to identify important areas in addition to those identified in the management units in the Plan and to determine appropriate mitigation or avoidance measures.

Anadromous and High Value Fish Habitat

Residents of the North Slope have a long history of harvesting fish for subsistence, primarily anadromous species (Dolly Varden, whitefishes *spp.*, and small amounts of Pacific salmon

spp.), and resident species (Arctic grayling, burbot, northern pike, and lake trout). Small numbers of Arctic cod, saffron cod, and Arctic flounder are also taken but most of the total fish harvest is on species that spend at least part of their life cycle in freshwater. While subsistence harvest data is limited, research from the ADF&G, Division of Subsistence suggests that 250,000-300,000 lbs. of fish are harvested annually by the residents of Atqasuk, Utqiagvik, and Kaktovik. Research conducted by ADF&G, BLM, USFWS, UAF, North Slope Borough Wildlife Department, and NGO's has documented several aspects of the life history of fishes found on the North Slope including seasonal movements, spawning and overwintering areas, run timing, etc. for species in the Colville, Anaktuvuk, Canning, Ivishak and other river drainages. Adjudicators shall consult ADF&G and may contact USFWS to identify important areas in addition to those identified in the management units in the Plan and to determine appropriate mitigation or avoidance measures.

Threatened and Endangered Species

All land use activities will be consistent with state and federal Endangered Species Acts to avoid jeopardizing the continued existence of threatened or endangered species or animals or plants, to provide for their continued use of an area, and to avoid modification or destruction of their habitat. Specific mitigation recommendations should be identified through interagency consultation for any land use activity that potentially affects threatened or endangered species. At the time of adoption, there are no Threatened or Endangered species recognized under AS 16.20.190 within the planning boundary. The U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Division of Ecological Services, or the National Marine Fisheries Service should be consulted for questions involving federally designated threatened or endangered species in the planning area. Federally designated Threatened (T) and Endangered (E) species are listed below.

Species	Status
polar bear (*Ursa maritimus*)	T
spectacled eider (*Somateria fischeri*)	T
Steller's eider (*Polysticta stelleri*)	T
humpback whale (*Megaptera novaeangliae*)	E
bowhead whale (*Balaena mysticetus*)	E
ringed seal (*Phoca hispida*)	T
bearded seal (*Erignathus barbatus*)	T

Heritage and Cultural

The North Slope region contains a long and rich history of human habitation. Archeological evidence indicates that some of first people to inhabit North America made their home on the vast Arctic Slope sometime between 12,000 and 14,000 years ago. These nomadic first Alaskans subsisted off the land and sea, often traveling great distances seasonally to gather the food and resources needed to sustain life in the challenging landscape. Many traditional uses of the land continue today in the Iñupiat and Nunamiut communities and surrounding areas. These traditions, cultural practices, and subsistence lifestyle are passed down to the younger generations of Alaska Native people. Cultural resources are generally considered "historical" in age around the 50-year mark, and therefore require further consideration under historic preservation law. Numerous sites containing prehistoric artifacts and other archeological evidence are located within the planning boundary.

The Iñupiat people knew about the existence of oil seeps on the North Slope long before they were formally located and described by the U.S. Geological Survey in 1901. Some of the first documented petroleum deposits and oil seeps were found near Cape Simpson. Following extensive exploration work by the USGS and the Navy, producible oil was first discovered at Umiat, along the Colville River. Natural gas was first discovered at Umiat and Utqiagvik. In 1949, the South Barrow Gas field was developed.

Some of the lands used by Alaska's first people have been conveyed to individuals as a Native Allotment. Within the planning boundary there are currently 145 allotments totaling almost 11,000 acres. The number and acreage will change as more allotments are conveyed under existing federal laws. Lands with heritage and cultural significance will be managed according to the following goals, objectives and management guidelines.

Goal

Cultural Resources. The Alaska Historic Preservation Act establishes the State's basic goal: to preserve, protect, and interpret the historic, prehistoric, and archaeological resources of Alaska so that the scientific, historic, and cultural heritage values embodied in these resources may pass undiminished to future generations.

Objectives and Management Guidelines

Objective A. Preserve, protect, and interpret the historic, prehistoric, and archaeological resources within the planning area.

- **Guideline A-1.** Identify and determine the significance of cultural resources on state land through the following actions:

1. Cultural resource surveys conducted by qualified personnel;
2. Research about cultural resources on state land by qualified individuals and organizations; and,
3. Cooperative efforts for planned surveys and inventories between state, federal, and local or Alaska Native groups.

- **Guideline A-2.** Protect significant cultural resources through the following actions:
  1. The Office of History and Archeology (OHA) within the Division of Parks and Outdoor Recreation (DPOR) reviews authorizations, construction projects or land uses for potential conflict with cultural resources. The office determines if there may be an adverse effect on heritage resources and makes recommendations to mitigate these effects.
  2. Cooperating with concerned government agencies, Alaska Native corporations, statewide or local groups, and individuals to develop guidelines and recommendations on how to avoid or mitigate identified or potential conflict.
  3. Require the establishment of buffers (50' or greater) around significant cultural resources as part of the overall protection process when subdividing or otherwise using state lands.
- **Guideline A-3.** If determined by OHA during an agency review of a proposed disposal that a cultural survey may be required, further coordination between OHA and DMLW prior to the land disposal is warranted. A Cultural Resources Investigation Permit is required for cultural resource contractors surveying on State land. This permit authorization is managed by the State Archaeologist within OHA. Cultural surveys shall be considered where OHA reported sites exist or where there is a high potential for such sites to exist. The extent and type of the cultural survey within the area of the proposed land disposal shall be determined by OHA in consultation with DMLW.
- **Guideline A-4.** Recreation facilities that might subject cultural sites to vandalism because of the increased public use should not be placed adjacent to the cultural sites.
- **Guideline A-5.** The Alaska Heritage Resources Survey (AHRS) is an inventory of all reported historic and prehistoric sites within the State of Alaska and is maintained by the OHA. The AHRS is used to identify known cultural resource sites and ensure they are addressed during a project should one be proposed where a cultural resource exists. By knowing of possible cultural remains prior to construction, efforts can be made to avoid project delays and prevent the destruction of cultural sites. While over 45,000 sites have been reported within Alaska, this is estimated to be only about 1% of the sites which may actually exist but are as yet unreported. The AHRS is not complete or static, so heritage sites, when found, should be reported to the OHA.
- **Guideline A-6.** *Other Guidelines affecting Heritage and Cultural Resources.* Many of the resource guidelines found within Chapter 2 either directly or indirectly affect heritage and cultural resources in the planning area. Other guidelines will affect cultural resources. See other applicable sections of this chapter.

Material Sites

Material sites, commonly referred to as "mine sites" within the planning area, are areas where common variety materials such as sand, gravel, rock, crushed rock, and rip-rap are extracted and processed. Material resources are required for the construction, maintenance, and expansion of infrastructure including roads, pipelines, airports, businesses, residences, utilities, and communication facilities among other types of projects. Some material sites or material sources exist that may have been previously developed and are not currently active or are newly identified sources. Ideally, source areas are located close to a project area or area of use to reduce transportation costs; however, appropriate material sources are not located uniformly in many landscapes, so transportation distances can vary. Transportation costs increase with distance from the material source area which quickly makes their use cost prohibitive, and therefore, a lack of materials sites within a reasonable distance from projects increases transportation costs and may effectively prevent some maintenance and development activities that are necessary or desirable. Due to their importance to activities throughout the North Slope, it is recognized that the development of specific material resources may take precedence over other uses.

Within the North Slope planning area, material source areas are more readily identified in land areas adjacent to the Dalton Highway from the southern plan boundary extending north to include the foothills area on the northern flank of the Brooks Range. Where river systems are close to the Dalton Highway, material sources are also located on the shore lands and adjacent areas where sand and gravel are common and exist in a natural thawed state. North of the foothills to the Arctic Ocean, material deposits are less available near project sites. In many cases haul distances may drive costs up significantly. Current trends and outlooks for the planning period indicate that demand for materials is high and will continue to grow as exploration is conducted and oil and gas projects are authorized by local, state, and federal agencies. Material resources for this plan have been assessed with the perspective of managing a relatively scarce resource when accounting for immediate availability in project areas.

Goals

Retain Land for State-Owned Materials Sites. Maintain in state ownership and make available to public and private users sufficient, suitably located materials sites to meet long-term economic and infrastructure needs of the area for material resources.

Minimize Material Site Impact. Sites will be consolidated to minimize impact to other resources, to the extent that is economical or practicable.

Objectives and Management Guidelines

Objective A. The State will designate material sites necessary for development and maintenance of infrastructure during the planning period.

- **Guideline A-1.** All state-owned material sites designated under AS 38.05.550will be retained in state ownership unless determined by the Commissioner to be in the state's best interest to dispose of the land.
- **Guideline A-2**. Lands with potential for production of materials necessary for maintenance of existing infrastructure, or development of new infrastructure, are identified as such and shall be retained in state ownership unless a land disposal is determined by the Commissioner to be in the State's best interest.
- **Guideline A-3.** When designating material sites, the state may include appropriate stipulations. The designation of material sites may take precedence over other surface uses.
- **Guideline A-4**. When responding to a request for a new material site designation, the highest priority should be given to using or expanding existing designated material sites when the quality, quantity, and cost of the resource is acceptable.
- **Guideline A-5.** Consideration should be given to designating material sites near present or planned infrastructure projects.
- **Guideline A-6.** Construction materials resources are required for the development, maintenance, and expansion of critical infrastructure including roads, pipelines, airports, utilities, communication facilities, and similar types of projects. Because of the importance of material resources, it may be appropriate to locate material sites within areas not already identified in this plan. Unless specifically stated in the management intent, material sites should be considered appropriate in any classification.
- **Guideline A-7.** As a general policy, material sites will not be designated in known fish spawning areas or within 100 feet of known spawning areas.
- **Guideline A-8.** Material Site Designation decisions will go through the AS 38.05.945 public notice process which will include alerting the appropriate borough, municipality, village, and Native corporation entities. When authorizing a material sale, contact the Alaska Department of Transportation & Public Facilities (ADOT/PF) and ADF&G for site-specific information.

Objective B. Designated material sites required for exploration and development activities will be limited to the minimum necessary and will include stipulations to minimize the environmental impact.

- **Guideline B-1.** A buffer shall be provided adjacent to anadromous waterbodies. The adjudicator shall consult with ADF&G on the width of the protection area prior to issuing an authorization. See also ADF&G Pit Performance Guidelines.

- **Guideline B-2.** *Protection Area Adjacent to Anadromous or High Value Resident Fish Waterbodies.* Consultation of the following reference is advised: North Slope Gravel Pit Performance Guidelines. McLean, R.F. 1993. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Habitat and Restoration Division, Juneau, AK, Technical Report No. 93-9, 97 pp. Document available for download at http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/static/home/library/pdfs/habitat/93_09.pdf**.**

Objective C. Development of upland sources should be prioritized over streambed or riverine sources to minimize impact to river systems, to the extent that it is practicable.

Objective D. When siting, operating, or closing material sites, maintaining other uses and resources is to be considered to the maximum extent practicable.

- **Guideline D-1**. Prior to material extraction, the adjudicator will ensure that the requirements of the permit or lease adequately protect other important resources and uses.
- **Guideline D-2**. The disposal of materials should be consistent with the applicable management intent statement and management guidelines of the plan.
- **Guideline D-3**. In some instances, areas occupied by a material site may be appropriate for reuse for settlement or another form of development. These instances are noted in the 'management intent' of the affected unit and reuse of the parcel for the intended use is appropriate. If this occurs, the reclamation plan shall take this into consideration and account for the possible reuse.
- **Guideline D-4.** *Land Sales in Areas of High Material Potential.* Generally, if a settlement area contains sand and gravel deposits, rock sources or other similar, high value material resources, a pit area should be identified during subdivision design and retained in state ownership for future use.
- **Guideline D-5.** Where topography and vegetation allow, material sites should be screened from roads, residential areas, recreational areas, and other areas of significant human use. Sufficient land should be allocated to the material site to allow for such screening. Rehabilitation of the site shall follow the requirements of AS 27.19.020 and 11 AAC 97.250.
- **Guideline D-6. Access Roads**. Roads for access to material extraction sites should be dedicated to their respective material sites and maintained for materials extraction operations.
- **Guideline D-7.** *Other Guidelines affecting Material Resources.* Nearly all of the resource guidelines found within Chapter 2 either directly or indirectly affect material resources in the planning area. Other resources addressed in this chapter should also be considered.

Public Access

Like many places in Alaska, public access on the North Slope is sparse due to the limited number of roads throughout the region. Although ground travel is enhanced significantly during the winter when the ground is frozen and ice roads can be constructed, much of the region is primarily accessed by air. The planning area is encompassed by the North Slope Special Use Area (ADL 50666) and is regulated by 11 AAC 96.014(b)(1). This regulation states that on, "all state land in townships within the Umiat Meridian, a permit is required for motorized vehicle use, unless that use is for subsistence purposes or is on a graveled road." With few exceptions, the Dalton Highway is the only road in the planning area that is open to the public; it is also the only permanent road connecting the North Slope to the rest of the Alaska Highway System. Off-road vehicles are prohibited on land within five miles of the Dalton Highway right-of-way, with a few exceptions. See AS 19.40.210 for more information.

For a number of years, North Slope communities have expressed the need and desire for community connectivity, with either permanent or seasonal roads. Both the State and the North Slope Borough have developed projects to investigate options for connecting communities. Recently, the North Slope Borough has developed winter access snow routes to communities through its Community Winter Access Trails (CWAT) project. They have been proven successful in providing an opportunity to connect communities to the road system to allow transportation of goods and services seasonally. Concurrent with the CWAT project, the State through ADNR has taken steps to analyze conceptual transportation corridors that could meet the needs of the communities through the Arctic Strategic Transportation and Resources (ASTAR) program. The ASTAR project has provided some information related to materials necessary for route construction in addition to some conceptual route locations. Information gathered through the ASTAR project was reviewed as this plan was developed and is included as appropriate. For more information on ASTAR, a detailed story map for the project can be found at https://www.arcgis.com/apps/Cascade/index.html?appid=ab8be9349a08477ebfb66d017e0aec8d.

Goals

Public Access. Preserve, enhance, or provide adequate access to public lands for recreation, subsistence harvest, and resource development. Provide for future trail and access needs and protect or establish trail corridors to ensure continued public access consistent with responsible wildlife and fish habitat conservation. Ensure adequate opportunities for the public's use of public resources of local, regional, and statewide significance.

Objectives and Management Guidelines

Objective A. To the maximum extent practicable, adequate opportunities for the use of public resources of local, regional, and statewide significance by the public will be ensured.

- **Guideline A-1.** *Preservation of Access Opportunities.* The Department shall preserve existing access routes, and may identify additional potential access to, through, and within the planning area. Unless there is an overriding state need, section-line easements are to be preserved. ADOT/PF is to be consulted prior to any action involving requests for the vacation of section-line easements. Vacation requests should not be granted unless it clearly be shown that there will not be a need for the foreseeable future (25 years) or if an alternative route is available of equal or better access.
- **Guideline A-2.** *Access Across Land Use Designations.* Due to their linear alignment, it is recognized that roads and trails may traverse several different land use designations. A particular land use designation does is not intended to affect or preclude access. Access may be developed on all land use designations, including Habitat, Public Recreation, and Water Resources, although stipulations may be required to mitigate adverse impacts to the resources associated with these designations.
- **Guideline A-3.** *Retain Access.* Improve or preserve public access to areas with significant public resource values by retaining access sites and corridors in public ownership; reserving rights of access when state land is sold or leased; or identifying, managing and legally validating RS 2477 (Revised Statute Section 2477) rights-of-way. RS 2477 rights-of-way within the planning area that are identified in AS 19.30.400(d) or otherwise determined by ADNR to qualify as RS 2477 trails are to be retained in state ownership or made a stipulation of approval ('subject to') in the transfer of state land.
- **Guideline A-4.** *Reservation of Public Use Easements.* Before selling, leasing, or otherwise disposing of the land estate, ADNR will reserve public use easements pursuant to the requirements of 11 AAC 51.015. This section of administrative code establishes when public access easements are to be reserved and the widths of these easements. Specific standards for section-line easements are identified in 11 AAC 51.025 and for easements required under AS 38.05.127, to and along navigable and public waters, in 11 AAC 51.045. These sections of Administrative Code shall be used as the basis for the reservation of public access easements in authorizations granted by ADNR.
- **Guideline A-5.** *Management of ANCSA 17(b) Easements.* The state will identify 17(b) easements as required and ensure that public access is maintained to state lands. These easements are intended to provide access through private Native lands to public lands and waters. They are reserved and managed by the federal government. Generally, ADNR will not accept management of 17(b) easements unless the state already actively manages a portion of the trail or easement, or state management will best protect public access to state lands.

- **Guideline A-6.** *Access to Non-State Lands.* Reasonable access will be provided across state lands to other public and private lands. If a proposed access route is located in close proximity to a village or Alaska Native owned lands, ADNR should coordinate with the appropriate regional or village corporation holding title to the surface estate. Existing legal access will not be precluded unless equivalent access is available.
- **Guideline A-7**. *Access for Exploration Activities.* Access for exploration should be temporary and constructed of ice or snow unless ADNR approves of an alternative. Access will be encouraged to occur during winter months and may be approved in areas where snow and soil temperatures are sufficient to protect the ground surface. Summer off-road travel may be authorized subject to time periods and vehicle types and configurations approved by DMLW. Exceptions may be granted by the DMLW.
- **Guideline A-8.** *Access for Development.* When an access route is constructed for resource development over state land, public access to mineralized or oil, gas or geothermal areas, recreation, fish, wildlife, or other public resources should generally be retained. If the new resource facility is likely to be of limited duration and provides superior access to the current means of access, the state should retain the new facility for public access. If the new route or facility will not or should not provide public access due to concerns for public safety or the long-term detrimental impact on natural resources, the current means of public access should be retained. Additional access routes in some areas may lead to negative impacts on valuable resources, particularly certain renewable resources. The development of new trails should not displace current methods of access without providing alternative routes.
- **Guideline A-9.** *Limiting Access.* Access to state lands may be curtailed at certain times or locations to protect public safety, provide for the remediation of public use areas, allow special uses, and prevent harm to the environment, fish and wildlife.
- **Guideline A-10.** *Joint Use and Consolidation of Surface Access.* Multiple use and consolidation of access routes and facilities should be encouraged whenever it is feasible and prudent to do so. Surface access should be sited and designed to accommodate future development and avoid unnecessary duplication.
- **Guideline A-11.** *Consultation between DMLW and DOG.* Proposed access routes shall be reviewed by DMLW and DOG prior to authorization. DMLW determines if the routes or trails are required, consistent with applicable sections of statute and administrative code.
- **Guideline A-12.** *Other Guidelines affecting Public Access or Trail Management.* A number of other guidelines may directly or indirectly affect access. See other sections of this chapter.

Objective B. To the maximum extent practicable, adequate opportunities for access to and within developing areas will be provided.

- **Objective B-1.** The Department shall consider the need for public access before selling, leasing, or otherwise disposing of the land estate. If local access needs are

identified through the adjudication and agency or public review process, access trails should be reserved. This will occur through the retention of state land in public ownership or through the creation of a public use easement. Under either approach, the public should have the right of access within the area of state land or the public use easement.

- **Objective B-2.** *Ownership.* The following factors shall be considered by ADNR in making the decision to retain the access corridor under state ownership or to provide for public access through public easements.
  1. If the access (usually a trail within a developed or developing area) is used for subsistence purposes or is a trail route of regional significance, access should be retained in public ownership.
  2. If a route is used as access by North Slope residents, it should be dedicated to local government or established as an easement to an entity willing to accept maintenance and management responsibility. This would typically occur when the purpose is to establish access between communities or to traditional subsistence areas.
  3. If the access provides a connection to other areas and is considered of regional or statewide significance, it should be retained in public ownership.
- **Objective B-3.** *Width of Access Corridors.* The width of the access corridor shall be determined according to its function and location:
  1. Within developed or developing areas, access corridors shall not be less than 25 feet in width for pedestrian movement and not less than 40 feet if motorized movement can be expected in addition to pedestrian travel. In areas where topographic conditions restrict development, widths less than 40 feet may be considered.
  2. In all other areas, the width shall vary with terrain, function, and the need for separation from other uses, but shall not be less than 50 feet.
  3. Trails or other access facilities of statewide or regional significance shall not be less than 100 feet in width.
- **Objective B-4.** *Trail Rerouting.* Standards for the vacation and modification of trails are identified in 11 AAC 51.065. Rerouting of trails may be permitted to minimize land use conflicts, reduce duplication in trail routings, or minimize habitat destruction. If trails are rerouted, provision should be made for construction of new trail segments if warranted by type and intensity of use. Rerouting trails shall be done in consultation with affected private users and public agencies. Rerouted trails should allow the same uses and activities as the original trail. Reroutes should not interrupt access, and reroutes should be established, open and useable for the intended uses before the original route is closed. Closed routes should be blocked off and restored. The development of new trails should not displace current methods of access without providing alternative routes.

Objective C. Whenever feasible, adequate public access opportunities should be preserved, enhanced, or provided without adversely impacting other resources, uses, or the natural environment.

- **Guideline C-1.** Existing roads should be used for access to material sites whenever feasible.
- **Guideline C-2.** *Siting and Constructing Ice Roads, Bridges, and Causeways.* Ice infrastructure will, to the extent feasible and prudent, be routed to avoid sensitive wetlands, avoid streams and minimize alteration of natural drainage patterns, and avoid long-term adverse effects on fish and wildlife, water quantity or water quality. If a temporary road is routed through sensitive wetlands, clean fill will be required and construction methods, which facilitate removal of the fill, will be required. Temporary roads should be rehabilitated when no longer needed for their original purpose. no longer needed for their original purpose.
- **Guideline C-3.** *Siting and Constructing Permanent Roads, Bridges, and Causeways.* Permanent roads, bridges, and causeways will, to the extent feasible and prudent, be routed to avoid sensitive wetlands, avoid streams and minimize alteration of natural drainage patterns, and avoid long-term adverse effects on fish and wildlife, water quantity or water quality, and permafrost.
- **Guideline C-4.** Access across tundra, wetlands, and other environmentally sensitive areas will be managed in a manner that minimizes damage and must be consistent with the requirements of applicable administrative regulations, including 11 AAC 96.010 and 11 AAC 96.025.
- **Guideline C-5.** *Protection of the Environment.* In the siting of regional and industrial access facilities, consideration is to be given to the effect of the proposed project or improvement on the natural environment, fish and wildlife species, and habitats identified in this plan as significant. Precautions should be taken when developing new trails or access roads to avoid critical wildlife concentration areas. ADF&G shall be consulted prior to the issuance of an authorization or development of an access route to determine whether or not significant impacts to fish or wildlife resources or their associated habitats are anticipated and can be mitigated.

Recreation, Tourism, and Scenery

Recreational use and commercial tourist destinations are concentrated in small areas across the planning area. The majority of recreational use is concentrated in the Dalton Highway corridor, and in areas surrounding communities in the region. The use of off-road vehicles, including all-terrain vehicles (ATVs) and anowmobiles, is prohibited within the Dalton Highway Corridor. Allowable means of access include boat, fixed-wing aircraft, foot, ski, or dog team. The front country is accessible year-round via automobile off the Dalton Highway, the Atigun Pass and Galbraith Lake; these areas are the most popular for front country recreation. The main source of backcountry access is during the summer months via the river corridors that generally flow south to north through the region. The main river corridors are the Itkillik River in the western half, and the Ivishak and Kavik Rivers in the eastern half. These rivers generally are accessed via fixed-wing aircraft for drop-off of primarily inflatable boats, with the exception of the Ivishak which can be accessed via powerboat from the Dalton Highway.

Common recreation activities along the Dalton Highway include camping, hiking, boating, gold panning, hunting, and fishing. Sport and subsistence hunting also occur throughout the Dalton Highway Corridor Management Area. Hunters traverse off the Dalton Highway to hunt beyond the 5-mile management boundary with firearms, or hunt within the corridor closer to the road with bow and arrow. The area surrounding Atigun Pass is particularly popular for hunting and viewing Dall Sheep, and the slope north of Galbraith is popular for hunting caribou. Sport fishing occurs predominantly along the Dalton Highway in the Sagivanirktok River, as well as Galbraith Lake. Trapping activities are limited, but generally originate in the Chandalar Shelf area and extend east towards the Chandalar Lake area. Until recently, tourism on the North Slope has been limited but has seen increased interest. Tourism activities are generally concentrated along the Dalton Highway up to Deadhorse. Tourism activities occur in regional communities related to cultural activities, as well as for wildlife viewing for species like polar bears and whales. In general, recreation and tourism activities are increasing throughout the region.

This section will consider the recreation and tourism resources within the planning boundary. The Goals, Objectives, and Management Guidelines that follow apply to areas classified Public Recreation throughout the planning area.

Goals

Maintain Multiple Use. Maintain recreation opportunities on state land and water that serve multiple purposes such as subsistence and sport hunting, local and commercial tourism, and backcountry wilderness activities.

Contribute to Economic Diversity. Encourage commercial development of recreational facilities and services through concession contracts, land sales, leases, and permits where public recreation needs can most effectively be provided by private enterprise, while minimizing environmental impacts and conflicts with the existing users of the area.

Protect Recreational Resources. Protect resources including public access, visual and aesthetic resources, as well as the isolation and unique wilderness characteristics of the planning area.

Minimize Use Impacts. Maintain protection of ecosystems and habitat to prevent damage caused by inappropriate recreation use.

Objectives and Management Guidelines

Objective A. Manage state land within the planning area for multiple uses without eliminating, or unreasonably limiting recreation, tourism, or scenic resources.

- **Guideline A-1**. *Management of Recreation Uses on State Lands.* To the extent provided by law, ADNR is to manage recreation use and activities to be enable a variety of uses and vehicle types, while ensuring that adverse impacts to fish and wildlife species and habitats are avoided or minimized, and to avoid the creation of user conflicts and if in existence, to minimize their impact.
- **Guideline A-2.** *Roles of Different Public Land Owners in Providing Public Recreational Opportunities.* Generally, the State's role is to retain and manage land supporting recreational opportunities of regional or statewide significance. The state and federal governments are most capable of providing recreational opportunities that require large land areas, while local government is generally best suited for providing and managing community recreation opportunities. To recognize local government's role in providing community recreation needs, the state may transfer state land designated Public Recreation-Dispersed (Rd) or state recreation sites within or near existing communities, if the community has parks and recreation powers and if this action is in the overall best interest of the state (AS 38.05.810). The selection of these sites shall be agreed to by local government and the state and shall be contingent on the local government's commitment to develop and maintain the recreation uses, facilities, and values of these areas.
- **Guideline A-2.** *Coordination with Other Landowners and Users.* Recreation management, including the location and management of recreation facilities, will consider the current and projected future uses of lands owned by local governments and private landowners, and should strive for compatibility with adjacent current and anticipated uses.

- **Guideline A-3.** *Public Use Sites*. Uses that adversely impact public use sites or areas should not be authorized. Uses that are made available to the public, such as an airstrip development or dock, may be authorized if consistent with the management intent for the public use site or area, and if there is a demonstrated public need.
- **Guideline A-4.** *Scenic Areas of Exceptional Value.*
  - **A-4a**. To the extent feasible and prudent, areas of exceptional scenic value are to be retained by the state and protected with easements, setbacks, or other management techniques.
  - **A-4b**. Authorizations issued by ADNR shall consider scenic values and such areas during the process of adjudication, and if found to be in the state's best interest, should retain or protect these areas through appropriate stipulations or management requirements.
- **Guideline A-5.** Consult with ADF&G in the siting of recreational facilities where fish and wildlife species or important habitats are present.

Objective B. Consider the needs of recreational use to minimize user conflict, provide for a quality experience for a range of user groups, and protect the natural values and attributes of the planning area.

- **Guideline B-1.** *Private Commercial Recreation Facilities and Operations on State Land.*
  - **B-1a.** Lodges or other private commercial facilities and operations designed to be run as or to support private commercial recreation facilities may be authorized if the facility or operation fulfills the conditions outlined in this section, conforms to the requirements of AS 38.05.850, AS 38.05.070 and .075 or AS 38.05.073, or a management plan is prepared in accordance with AS 41.21.302(c) authorizing the facility.
  - **B-1b.** If authorized, the facility or operation should be sited, constructed, and operated in a manner that creates the least conflict with natural values and existing uses of the area.
  - **B-1c.** The commercial facility and its generated use should avoid significant adverse impacts on fish and wildlife habitat and existing uses of an area.
  - **B-1d**. For facilities supporting recreational fish and wildlife harvest, ADF&G should be consulted on the possible effects of increased harvest on fish and wildlife resources, and on established commercial, recreation, and subsistence users.
- **Guideline B-2.** *Commercial Recreation Leasing Processes.*
  - **B-2a.** There are several processes for leasing state land for commercial recreational facilities under the following Alaska Statutes (AS): AS 38.05.070, 38.05.073, 38.05.075, and 38.05.810. The first three are used for commercial recreation facilities and the last is used for not-for-profit entities that provide some type of recreational use or service.

- **B-2b.** In particular, AS 38.05.073 is designed for creating recreational facility leaseholds. This statute requires that the regional land use plan identify areas suitable for recreational facility leasing. Given the broad scope of this plan, the determination of specific sites is impractical, although such uses are generally appropriate within most classified lands.
- **B-2c.** Authorizations under AS 38.05.073 must evaluate the adequacy of the proposed recreation facility, and a final site determination and best interest finding must support this determination. Any amendments to this plan to accommodate such a commercial lease shall be reviewed by the Director of DMLW prior to or concurrent with the adjudication process.

- **Guideline B-3.** *Permits, Easement, and Leases Adjacent to Recreation Facilities*. Permits, easements, and leases may be issued adjacent to recreation facilities if the land manager determines that the two uses can be made compatible by design, siting or operating guidelines; or if the land manager determines there is no feasible and prudent alternative for the activity. This guideline also applies to sites reserved for future recreation facilities. The land manager's determination will be made after consultation with the facility manager.
- **Guideline B-4.** Consult with ADF&G in the siting of recreational facilities where fish and wildlife species or important habitats are present.
- **Guideline C-6.** *Other Guidelines affecting Recreation and Tourism.* Many of the resource guidelines found within Chapter 2 either directly or indirectly affect recreation and tourism in the planning area. Other resources addressed in this chapter sections should also be considered.

Settlement

The general pattern of settlement within the North Slope planning area is primarily characterized by activities related to oil and gas development, and is therefore commercial in nature, especially in the Deadhorse and Kuparuk areas. Commercial and industrial use of the Settlement designation is used extensively in this plan. It is unlikely, given the relative isolation of this area, that extensive residential growth can be expected for the planning period. Review of available settlement locations throughout the planning area indicated that there may be areas suitable for potential remote settlement. Any proposed land conveyance would require a subsequent public process through the DMLW Land Conveyance Section.

The North Slope Borough has developed and continually updates local comprehensive plans for specific parts of the Borough. These are intended to identify preferred land use patterns and development stipulations. ADNR reviews these plans in the course of developing management plans or area plans, and often makes use of their recommendations. However, while community comprehensive plans can make recommendations for state lands within their planning areas, they cannot establish land use designations or other planning requirements for state land.

ADNR will attempt to satisfy two settlement categories within the planning area:

Industrial or commercial development. ADNR will sell, lease, or protect for future use suitable land for private commercial and industrial uses. Within the NSAP planning area most land designated Settlement is intended for commercial or industrial use. Relatively few parcels are suitable for possible residential development and these are indicated in the Resource Allocation Table. If ADNR sells the land, the timing of this disposal will depend upon market demand and adequate funding.

Seasonal remote recreation opportunities. ADNR may offer land suitable for seasonal recreation use. This land will be provided as demand warrants, subject to the availability of funding. This category of land disposal is intended to provide land, often in remote locations, for recreational needs. No public facilities and services are intended to be provided.

Goals

Provide Private Land Ownership Opportunities. Provide suitable public land for transfer to private ownership for settlement purposes.

Balance Fiscal Impacts. Land disposals (not including remote settlements) should be sited and planned to minimize the costs of infrastructure and other services resulting from settlement.

Objectives and Management Guidelines

Objective A. Plan and coordinate the transfer of state land to private ownership with other land owners to ensure the optimal use, development, and protection of area resources.

- **Guideline A-1.** It may be appropriate to provide land for private use, but such an action must be in the overall best interests of the state.
- **Guideline A-2.** *Competition.* To ensure the availability of lands suitable for transfer to private ownership for settlement purposes within the Plan boundary, the state may compete with the private sector or local governments if necessary to satisfy demand, provide market choice, or moderate unreasonably high prices.
- **Guideline A-3.** *Local Plans.* ADNR will comply with provisions of the Borough comprehensive plan and zoning ordinance (if applicable) regarding the location and density of land development except to the extent that local requirements are inconsistent with an overriding state interest.
- **Guideline A-4.** *Coordination with Local Governments*. Where state land adjoins Borough land and where both areas are designated for Settlement, consideration should be given to the coordination of land disposal programs in order to achieve economies of scale and reduce infrastructure costs.
- **Guideline A-5.** *Pacing.* Settlement offerings may be phased over 20 years, the life of this plan. The timing and extent of disposals will depend upon anticipated demand, availability of funding, the rate of community expansion, the availability of or costs to provide necessary infrastructure, and the particular land requirements of such expansion. Another factor may be whether the disposal will generate a demand for services that cannot be reasonably expected to be met by local government or community organizations.
- **Guideline A-6.** *Ensure Access to Remote Settlements*. Because remote settlement areas are almost always distant from infrastructure, it is generally not practicable to identify and develop access corridors to such areas, whether or not they are adjoined by state land or land under other ownership. However, in those limited instances where access corridors can be identified and economically developed, access should be provided. In this circumstance, it is intended that this access be accommodated even if plan designation(s) differ from that of Settlement. As part of the development of remote settlement areas, ADNR should consider the provision of staging areas, parking areas, and/or trailheads in order to accommodate landowners parking vehicles and other equipment while accessing their remote parcels. ADF&G should be consulted to ensure there will be no habitat associated impacts from parking areas or trailheads.

Objective B. To the maximum extent practicable, ADNR will sell, lease, or protect suitable land for private commercial and industrial uses or for seasonal residences used for recreation.

- **Guideline B-1.** *Types of Settlement Land and Land Offerings*. The nature of state land available for private ownership is influenced by both the characteristics of land designated for settlement, and the type of land sales program that makes it available. The NSAP designates certain lands for settlement and provides guidelines for land sales.
- **Guideline B-2**. *Industrial or Commercial Development.* ADNR will sell, lease, or protect for future use suitable land for private commercial and industrial uses. Within the NSAP planning area most land designated Settlement is intended for commercial or industrial use. Relatively few parcels are suitable for possible residential development and these are indicated in the Resource Allocation Table. If ADNR sells the land, the timing of this disposal will depend upon market demand and adequate funding.
- **Guideline B-3.** *Seasonal Residences for Recreation.* ADNR may offer land suitable for seasonal recreation use. This land will be provided as demand warrants, subject to the availability of funding. This category of land disposal is intended to provide land, often in remote locations, for recreational needs. No public facilities and services are intended to be provided.
- **Guideline B-4.** *Areas Designated Resource Management and Minerals.* The large areas of state land that are designated Resource Management are generally not suitable for development during the planning period. Most Resource Management areas are remote and generally unsuitable for residential development because of the presence of adverse topography, drainage, and extensive areas of wetlands that adjoin these areas. This makes the lands within the Resource Management areas difficult to develop because of the costs and difficulty of road construction in the adjacent wetlands. For these reasons, residential development during the planning period in areas designated Resource Management is considered generally inappropriate except in those areas that adjoin parcels designated Settlement, where road access has been provided to adjoining properties, or for remote land disposals that are not dependent upon access. Similar considerations exist for areas designated Minerals (or Minerals/Habitat) except that settlement/residential development to support mining exploration and/or development may be appropriate. In instances where settlement has been determined by ADNR to be appropriate within areas that are so designated, a plan amendment (to Settlement) and reclassification (to Settlement Land) will be required.
- **Guideline B-5**. *Recommended Land Disposal Program*. This plan designated 5 settlement areas within the Plan boundary. Areas designated Settlement are usually larger than the actual areas of the subdivision in order to provide flexibility in the design. This plan continues that custom. The actual number of acres that are to be provided as part of the land sales programs within areas designated Settlement is indicated in the table below. State land offerings shall conform to these acreage limits. Consult the Resource Allocation Table for each of these regions to determine the location of these parcels and for more information.

Objective C. When land is transferred out of state ownership for settlement purposes, the protection, management, and enhancement of other resources is to be considered to the maximum extent practicable.

- **Guideline C-1.** *Provide State Land for Important Environmental and Resource Development Purposes*. As a general policy, ADNR should retain appropriate public-use corridors, water supply areas, riparian and coastal buffer areas, roads and other public facilities, as well as other open space to create a desirable land use pattern in expanding areas. Generally, however, subdivision design should provide for the creation of an open space system designed to protect or maintain important uses and values. Depending on the context, ADNR may either protect these areas through retaining land in state or public ownership, through the imposition of a reservation of an interest in land for the maintenance of riparian values and access, or through the use of a stipulation (i.e., 'subject to').
- **Guideline C-2.** *Subdivision Design.* Subdivisions will be designed to preserve and enhance the quality of the natural setting and the recreational opportunities that make an area attractive to potential buyers. State subdivision design will take account of site limitations and opportunities such as slope, drainage, soils, erosion, riparian zone and coastal buffer, and other features to ensure that sites offered are buildable and can be developed without the need for extensive public infrastructure. Riparian buffers or building setbacks shall be imposed on all disposals where important riparian areas have been determined to exist. If there is some question as to whether a riparian protection area should be imposed, consult ADF&G. ADNR should review Borough subdivision requirements prior to the initiation of subdivision design. See also design requirements described in C (1 through 3) and D (1), described previously.
- **Guideline C-3.** *Protect Life and Property.* Sensitive areas such as wetlands or potentially dangerous areas such as areas with unstable soil, riverbanks subject to active stream erosion, or within floodways or floodplains, should be avoided in subdivision design or protected by retaining these areas in state ownership or restricting their use through developmental reservations or restrictions. Easements or plat notes can be used for this purpose in lieu of retaining land in state ownership.
- **Guideline C-4.** *Priority of Public Uses in Stream Corridors.* Within stream corridors, ADNR will set a higher priority on protecting public use values than on providing opportunities for private ownership of land.
- **Guideline C-5.** Disposals near streams with important recreation value will be designed to protect riparian habitat and protect access to and along the stream for fishing, hiking, camping, and other recreational activities.
- **Guideline C-6.** Disposals near streams that have important fish and wildlife habitat or other wildlife resources will be designed to ensure the protection of fish and wildlife and their habitats.
- **Guideline C-7.** Before lands are disposed of in stream corridors, ADNR will assess existing and projected public use needs associated with the stream corridor, in consultation with other affected agencies and the public. Depending on the context,

ADNR may either protect these areas through retaining land in state or public ownership or through the imposition of a reservation of an interest in land for the maintenance of riparian values and access.

- **Guideline C-8.** *Protect and Enhance Scenic Features.* ADNR will design and develop subdivisions to protect or maintain unique geologic and scenic features such as cliffs, bluffs, or waterfalls. These areas should be avoided altogether or protected in subdivision design and development through the use of reservations or plat restrictions. Where scenic views exist, lots should be oriented to this feature.
- **Guideline C-9.** *Protect and Enhance Recreational, Educational, and Cultural Opportunities.* ADNR should determine the need for and retain appropriate areas for outdoor recreation, hunting, fishing, trails, campsites, boat launches, historic sites, and areas for scientific study. Areas for intensive and dispersed use will be preserved.
- **Guideline C-10.** *Other Guidelines affecting Settlement.* Nearly all of the resource guidelines found within Chapter 2 either directly or indirectly affect settlement in the planning area. Other resources addressed in this chapter sections should also be considered.

Subsistence and Harvest

Subsistence use refers to the customary and traditional uses of wild, renewable resources for direct personal or family consumption as food, shelter, fuel, clothing, tools, or transportation. Subsistence use also includes the making and selling of handicrafts made from nonedible byproducts of fish and wildlife resources taken for personal or family consumption, for barter, or sharing for personal or family consumption.

The harvesting of fish, game, and other wild resources for food, shelter, clothing, transportation, handicrafts, and trade is an important part of subsistence culture for the Iñupiat and other residents within the planning area. Subsistence and harvest activities throughout the planning area are diverse, with unique regional and temporal concentrations. Subsistence use is extensive not only in terms of geographic extent but also in terms of the number and variety of species harvested and used. Oftentimes, these activities are based on important cultural traditions that are intertwined with the existence of the rural indigenous communities across the North Slope. Within the planning area nearly all lands and waters are used for traditional subsistence activities, including the harvest of fish, game, or and other wild resources; however, the most important areas for these uses are specifically identified in this plan. These areas will be retained in public ownership and managed to maintain subsistence and traditional use harvest opportunities.

This section will consider the subsistence needs of rural Alaska residents that extensively utilize these resources. The Goals, Objectives, and Management Guidelines that follow apply to areas classified as Habitat with a designated use for Harvest.

Goals

Maintain Resource Areas. Maintain in public ownership and protect subsistence resources sufficient to conserve a diversity of biological resources to support traditional harvest opportunities in areas that have receive high levels of subsistence uses.

Maintain Traditional Use of Resources. Maintain resources necessary to support traditional use for cultural activities and practices.

Manage for Sustained Yield. ADNR management of state land and resources is to be consistent with the requirements of sustained yield, as expressed in the State Constitution.

Contribute to Economic Diversity. Protect fish and wildlife resources which contribute directly or indirectly to local, regional, and state economies through subsistence, personal use, and non-consumptive uses.

Objectives and Management Guidelines

Objective A. Use and implement adequate protection measures to ensure the sustainability of fish and wildlife habitat, populations, and the continuation of other uses of the area.

- **Guideline A-1.** The management of state land and resources are to be consistent with the requirements of maximum use and sustained yield consistent with the public interest, as described in Article VIII of the State Constitution.
- **Guideline A-2.** Consider subsistence and harvest needs of Alaska residents and the North Slope communities that extensively utilize these resources.
- **Guideline A-3.** Consult ADF&G regarding uses and activities that potentially impact the harvest of subsistence resources in areas designated for Harvest.

Objective B. Maintain and enhance the natural environment in areas known to be important as habitat for fish and wildlife necessary for subsistence harvest.

- **Guideline B-1.** Maintain to the maximum extent practicable the underlying integrity of the ecological systems supporting this traditional way of life within the planning area.
- **Guideline B-2.** When resource development projects occur, avoid or minimize changes in the quality and quantity of fish and wildlife habitat.
- **Guideline B-3.** ADNR decisions are to carefully consider the effects of a proposed project or activity upon these uses and resources, and authorizations are to ensure that adverse impacts are avoided, minimized, or mitigated consistent with the requirements of this section of Chapter 2 and, specifically, with Management Guideline A within areas designated for Harvest.
- **Guideline C-6.** *Other Guidelines affecting Subsistence and Harvest.* Nearly all of the resource guidelines found within Chapter 2 either directly or indirectly affect subsistence and harvest activities within the planning area. The most commonly affected resource sections include Public Access, Transportation and Infrastructure, Materials, Water Resources, Subsistence and Harvest, Subsurface Resources, and Recreation and Tourism; however other resources addressed in this chapter sections should also be considered.

Subsurface Resources

The North Slope is one of the most subsurface resource rich regions in Alaska, the United States, and North America. The North Slope is the focus of many large- and mid-scale oil and gas interests. Since oil samples were collected by the US Navy in the Colville River area in the late 1800s, to the time that commercial oil and gas exploration began during the 1950s, interest in the oil and gas resources of the North Slope has increased significantly. The discovery of North America's largest conventional oil field in Prudhoe Bay in 1968 and the construction of the Trans Alaska Pipeline System (TAPS) in 1974 had a significant and continuing impact on the State's growth, development and economy. Since 1959, the oil industry has contributed $157 billion directly to the Alaska economy, averaging roughly $6 billion annually (AOGA 2018).

Oil and Gas Resources

The North Slope is a rich hydrocarbon resource with great exploration and development potential. Oil and gas activities on the North Slope have occurred steadily since commercial exploration began in the 1950s and development began during the 1970s. The Prudhoe Bay oil field was discovered in 1968 and has since been deemed the largest conventional oil field in both the United States and North America. Additionally, Prudhoe Bay is one of the largest single natural gas concentrations in North America; it is probable that this resource may become economically feasible to develop. Oil production in Prudhoe Bay began concurrent with the completion of the Trans Alaska Pipeline System in 1977. Exploration success in finding super giant and giant oil fields on the North Slope have a history of igniting a flurry of drilling activity to find analogous play types (Gregersen and Brown, 2019a and 2019b). In the year following the discovery of Prudhoe Bay, more exploration wells were drilled than any other year in north Alaska. Some of the largest producing oil fields discovered after Prudhoe Bay were the Kuparuk River field in1969, Endicott field in 1978, Point McIntyre field in 1989, and Alpine field in 1994. Continued exploration and development activities are responsible for numerous other developed and undeveloped oil and gas fields on the North Slope. Forty-five producing oil pools and four gas pools currently exist in north Alaska. ADNR actively manages twelve oil and gas units on the North Slope: Badami Unit, Colville River Unit, Duck Island Unit, Kuparuk River Unit, Milne Point Unit, Nikaitchuq Unit, Northstar Unit, Oooguruk Unit, Prudhoe Bay Unit, Pikka Unit, Point Thomson Unit, and Southern Miluveach Unit. There are thirty-nine participating areas with these units representing individual hydrocarbon reservoirs. New oil and gas resources are continually being discovered through exploratory endeavors such as most recently announced oil accumulations within the Nanushuk Formation in the National Petroleum Reserve Alaska (NPRA) and the western portion of the State of Alaska's Oil and Gas North Slope Areawide Lease Sale region. It is likely that the area of development, including infrastructure, will expand significantly in the future.

Coal Resources

Interest in coal resources has occurred since the late 1700s with commercial development in Alaska beginning in 1855. The North Slope is one of the most coal rich areas in Alaska with somewhere between 3.5 and 4 trillion tons of high quality, locatable bituminous and

subbituminous coal (Stricker et al. 2011, 4; ASRC 2013). The North Slope coal province extends 300 miles east from the Chukchi Sea to the Canada border and is composed of coal deposits from the Kekiktuk Formation, the Nanushuk Formation, the Prince Creek Formation, the Sagavanirktok Formation (Stricker et al. 2011, 4; ASRC 2013). Sparsely distributed coal deposits from the Kekiktuk Formation are found near Cape Lisburne, throughout the eastern Brooks Range, and in NPRA. Coal deposits from the Nanushuk and Prince Creek Formations are found within the Chukchi Basin and the Brooks Range, as well as the area lying between the Brooks Range and the Barrow Arch called the Colville Basin. Nanushuk Formation deposits are thick within the western portion of the North Slope coal province and gradually thins towards the eastern portion of the province. The remainder of the Colville Basin is made up of coal deposits from the Sagavanirktok Formation (Stricker et al. 2011, 4).

Within the NSAP boundary, high value coal deposits can be found on State owned and/or State selected lands predominantly in the Central Slope and Brooks Foothills regions. These coal beds have high commercial and economic value due to their thermal and coking potential. Although the coal deposits within the NSAP boundary are considered high value, coal is not considered a significant resource in the planning area, and although it is possible that interest may increase in the future, at this time there is little interest in extracting these resources at this time. Coal exploration, development, and extraction are governed by a mix of statutory (AS 38.05.150 and AS 27.21.010-.260) and administrative (11 AAC 85 and 11 AAC 90) requirements, which must be followed for exploration and for subsequent extraction to be authorized.

Locatable Minerals

Although the development of locatable mineral has been an important part of the settlement and economy of Alaska, there has been minimal interest and little exploration for locatable minerals in this area of the state. To date, no major mining or placer mine operations have taken place within the planning area.

Goals

Opportunities for Mineral Exploration and Development. Provide opportunities for mineral exploration and development through state land management.

Job Opportunities and Economic Growth. Contribute to Alaska's economy by making subsurface resources available for development, which will provide job opportunities and stimulate economic growth.

Environmental Quality and Cultural Values. When developing subsurface resources, protect the integrity of the environment and affected cultural features to the extent feasible and prudent.

Objectives and Management Guidelines

Objective A. Where deemed appropriate, provide opportunities for mineral exploration and development to the maximum extent practicable without jeopardizing other resources.

- **Guideline A-1.** *Mineral Exploration*. By statute, exploration for locatable minerals is allowed on all state lands. A land use permit is required under most circumstances. Hand prospecting and exploration activities generally do not require a permit. ADNR may determine that some forms of access will not be allowed in specific areas to avoid resource damage.
- **Guideline A-2.** *Open to Mineral Location.* By statute, all state lands are open to mineral entry unless specifically closed. Where an area is open to mineral location, a miner has the right to stake a mining location regardless of the surface use designation or classification. Any adverse effects of mining on surface resources or uses will be managed through compliance with state laws and regulations and the management guidelines in this plan. Except for areas designated Settlement, Public Facilities, or Water Resources, all other state land is considered appropriate for mineral exploration and development consistent with applicable state law, administrative regulation, and management intent and guidelines. Areas designated Settlement, Public Facilities, or Water Resources may be appropriate for mining activity but will likely require the use of stipulations to avoid or mitigate impacts to important public facilities, settlement areas, and large wetland complexes. Reclamation activities are directed by the Mining Reclamation Act (AS 27.19) and regulations (11 AAC 97).
- **Guideline A-3.** *Mineral Closures.* The decision to apply mineral location closures will be made by the Commissioner of ADNR within the standards set by Alaska Statutes. AS 38.05.185(a) requires that the Commissioner determines that mining is incompatible with a significant surface use before an area can be closed to mining. The same section of the statute requires that the Commissioner determine that a potential use conflict exists before imposing leasing requirements for development of locatable minerals. The fact that an area is closed to new mineral location will not be cause for denying access across state land. Mineral closures do not affect valid existing mineral locations.
- **Guideline A-4.** *Lands Closed to Mineral Entry.* State mining law stipulates that mining must be determined to be in conflict with significant surface uses before an area can be closed to mineral entry (AS 38.05.300). Since little potential conflict is expected to exist, this plan does not create any new mineral closing orders, although the current mineral closing orders will be retained since these occur within streams and land disposal areas. The management intent section of parcels designated Settlement should be consulted to determine if a management unit is affected by the leasehold location order recommendation. To determine the location of areas closed to mineral entry in the planning area consult the ADNR Alaska Mapper, available on-line at: http://dnr.alaska.gov/mapper.

- **Guideline A-5.** *Leasable Mineral Development.* State land within the planning area may be leased or opened for mineral or coal exploration and development if the Department determines it is in the best interest of the state to enter into a lease for such resources. Before authorization of a lease, the Department will determine if the surface values are significant enough to warrant restricting surface entry. The surface impacts of proposed underground mining shall be fully considered as part of the permitting process.
- **Guideline A-6**. All coal activities shall be completed in compliance with all applicable provisions provided by 11 AAC 90 and AS 27.2: The Alaska Surface Coal Mining Control and Reclamation Act.
- **Guideline A-7**. The ADNR Mining Section shall be consulted when authorizing any subsurface coal activities.
- **Guideline A-8**. *Oil and Gas Resources*. Significant oil and gas resources are present within the planning area. The planning and decision-making processes for oil, gas and geothermal resource allocation and development follow their own section of the Alaska Statutes (AS 38.05.125 through AS 38.05.184) as well as AS 38.05.035. As noted above, these processes are not included as part of DMLW area plans. State land, with few exceptions, is subject to oil and gas exploration and development, either through areawide leasing under AS 38.05.180 or by exploration licensing under AS 38.05.131. In addition, geothermal exploration and development may occur under AS 38.05.181. For this reason, the Plan does not make any allocation or development decisions regarding these resources. All decisions regarding oil, gas and geothermal resources are subject to ADNR's existing oil, gas and geothermal permitting, licensing and leasing processes.
    - **Guideline A-8a**. Oil and gas sales are not subject to the regional planning process; instead they follow the planning process identified under AS 38.05.180. The land use classifications of the Plan are multiple use in character and do not preclude oil and gas development.
    - **Guideline A-8b**. It should be noted that mineral closing orders under AS 38.05.185 do not apply to oil and gas exploration and leasing, nor do they preclude reasonable surface access to these resources. However, rights reserved under AS 38.05.125 may not be exercised until provision is made for payment for all damages sustained by the land owner (AS 38.05.130).
    - **Guideline A-8c.** Geophysical exploration permits issued under 11 AAC 96 will conform to the maximum extent possible with the management guidelines in the applicable plans.
- **Guideline A-9.** *Offshore Prospecting Permits (OPP).* Under AS 38.05.250, an exclusive right to prospect for deposits of minerals offshore may be granted through authorizations issued by ADNR. ADNR determines what areas will be offered for offshore prospecting. If workable mineral deposits are found offshore, the permittee must apply for a lease in order to develop the mineral deposit. A best interest finding

will be used to determine whether mining can be made a conforming use and, if mitigation is possible, determine the appropriate mitigation measures needed to protect fish and wildlife resources and values.

- **Guideline A-10.** *Other Guidelines affecting Subsurface Resources.* Nearly all of the resource guidelines found within Chapter 2 either directly or indirectly affect subsurface resources in the planning area. The most commonly affected resource sections include Public Access, Transportation and Infrastructure, Water Resources, Subsistence and Harvest, Fish and Wildlife Habitat, and Recreation and Tourism; however other resources addressed in this chapter sections should also be considered.

Objective B. When subsurface exploration and development is permitted, the protection, management, and enhancement of the environment, fish and wildlife species and habitat, and cultural values, is to be considered to the maximum extent practicable.

- **Guideline B-1.** To protect environmental and cultural values, ADNR staff shall coordinate applications for subsurface resource exploration and development with appropriate ADF&G, ADEC, and OHA staff.
- **Guideline B-2.** *Reclamation of Mined Land.* Reclamation activities are directed by the Mining Reclamation Act (AS 27.19) and regulations (11 AAC 97). The reclamation of mining operations, including placer mining, must meet the reclamation standards given in AS 27.19. The reclamation law provides a standard that miners must meet during and after mining. The mining operation must be conducted in a manner that prevents unnecessary and undue degradation of land and water resources and requires that reclamation occur "contemporaneously" with the mining operation. 11 AAC 97 (Mining Reclamation) details the specific requirements that must be followed. In designated habitat areas, annual reclamation will be required concurrent with mining, and will be required to restore degraded fish and wildlife habitat and prevent hazards to navigation.
- **Guideline B-3.** *Mining in Fish and Wildlife Habitat.* A permit for mining in or adjacent to designated fish habitat will require as stipulations of the permit any necessary measures that will allow the operation to meet water quality standards, statutes, and regulations governing the protection of fish, such as: levees, berms, seasonal restrictions, and settling ponds. Mining in fish habitat requires permits from ADEC and ADF&G. ADF&G permits are not required in marine waters or estuarine areas outside of the intertidal channel of specified anadromous fish streams. The intertidal channel is that portion of the bed and banks below the mean high-water level. However, a Special Area Permit issued by ADF&G is required if the project is located within a legislatively designated area, including uplands, estuaries, or tidelands. Waterbodies listed within the ADF&G Anadromous Waters Catalog (AWC) represent a fraction of those actually used by anadromous species, and documentation of resident fish streams is not centralized. Therefore, ADNR shall consult with ADF&G prior to the issuance of an authorization where stream channels are present and the likelihood of anadromous or high value resident fish is high, at least seasonally.

- **Guideline B-4.** *Mining in Areas Co-Designated Minerals and Habitat.* If this co-designation is used, it means that either high mineral and habitat values exist within all or portions of the management unit. Mineral exploration and development are considered appropriate uses within units affected by this co-designation, although there may be sites within a management unit that may not be appropriate for mineral development. Determinations of this type are to be made as part of the regulatory/permitting processes related to the authorization of these uses. Although mineral exploration and development within the planning area are considered appropriate or may be appropriate with stipulations, mining or authorizations granted by ADNR shall carefully consider the effects of a proposed development on the area's fish and wildlife and their associated habitats within the management unit, and the short- and long-term effects on human access to those resources. Those habitats considered significant within a management unit are identified in the Resource Allocation Table in Chapter 3. Some of these habitat areas are used on a seasonal basis and activities that occur at other times of the year than these periods may be appropriate. Consult the Fish and Wildlife Habitat section of this chapter for the specific periods that these seasonal use periods occur. In all instances, consult ADF&G prior to issuing an authorization for mineral or coal exploration or development.
- **Guideline B-5.** Although mining is considered an appropriate use in areas designated Mineral or Mineral/Habitat and in areas designated General Use, there may be sites within a management unit that may not be appropriate for coal development or mining. Determinations of this type are to be made as part of the regulatory review/permitting processes related to the authorizations of these activities. It may also be appropriate in areas with other designations, except for areas designated Settlement. Although mining within the aforementioned areas is considered appropriate or may be appropriate with stipulations, mining authorizations granted by ADNR shall carefully consider the effects of a proposed mining operation on Central Arctic Herd (CAH), the Western Arctic Caribou Herd, and Teshekpuk Caribou Herd (TCH) activities. CAH and TCH activities often only affect an area on a seasonal basis. Consult the Resource Allocation Table for the specific periods that such use may occur and the types of use that may be present. ADF&G shall be consulted prior to issuing an authorization for mining exploration or development.

Transportation and Infrastructure

Much of the infrastructure within the planning area is in the Arctic Coast Region, reflecting the high concentration of oil and gas activities on the North Slope. Generally, the infrastructure includes gravel roads and pads for drill sites, production facilities, camps, pipelines, and support infrastructure. Major transportation resources in the planning area include the Deadhorse Airport, the Dalton Highway, running north to south, and the Spine Road, a major gravel road running east to west in the Arctic Coast Region providing industrial access to the oil fields.

Transportation

Transportation throughout the region varies significantly between the winter and summer months. Due to the sensitivity of the region's ecosystem and tundra, many oil and gas exploration and development activities are limited to the winter months when ice roads are built, allowing for the use and transport of large, heavy vehicles or drilling rigs. During the winter months, ice roads, ice pads, and air strips are constructed of snow and ice to supplement the transportation system across the North Slope. Ice roads and pads limit adverse impacts on the environment and the underlying tundra, decrease demand for limited gravel resources, and provide a cost-effective method for industry to access exploration and development sites.

Ground transportation throughout the North Slope planning area is centralized around the Dalton Highway, the Spine Road, and a number of small industry associated roads. The James Dalton Highway was originally built in 1974 as a haul road to provide industrial access to the newly discovered oil field in Prudhoe Bay and allowed for the construction of the Trans Alaska Pipeline System (TAPS). The Alaska Department of Transportation and Public Facilities (ADOT/PF) is responsible for maintaining the highway and its associated structures. The primary purpose of the Dalton Highway was to support oil and gas industry activities; however, it is open to use by the public and also serves as an important transportation link for residents of local communities. The Alaska Legislature designated the Dalton Highway corridor a special use site, or Legislatively Designated Area (LDA), under AS 19.40. Numerous restrictions and stipulations are laid out in this statute and in the James Dalton Highway Master Plan, including motorized use within and outside of the highway corridor. The entirety of the corridor adjacent to the Dalton Highway from the southern planning boundary to Toolik Lake is federally owned lands managed by BLM. These lands are subject to Public Land Order 5150 and were unavailable for State selection under its statehood entitlement. Section 906(e) of the Alaska National Interest Lands Conservation Act (ANILCA) allowed the State to file future selection applications (so called top filings) on lands previously unavailable for selection; which the state did on the lands subject to PLO 5150. The lands within PLO 5150 are the highest priority selections for the state. This plan establishes management intent for these lands in anticipation of their conveyance to the state.

There are some 413 miles of industrial roads within the Arctic Coast Region, with the Spine Road being the main and most important road. The Spine Road extends out to the east and the west from Deadhorse and serves as a critical piece of infrastructure linking many of the oil and

gas operations and developments on the North Slope. Although this road traverses state land, it is a private easement built and maintained by private companies in support of ongoing exploration and development activities. The Spine Road and other ancillary infrastructure is critical to development and operation of the oil and gas field. Although general public access within the oil field is restricted, when conditions allow and it is safe to do so, some limited use by local residents is allowed. For instance, residents from the communities of Nuiqsut and Utqiaġvik are connected to the Spine Road during the winter via ice road or trail. More recently, the North Slope Borough has developed several hundred miles of improved snow trails as part of its Community Winter Access Trails program (CWAT). This seasonal trail system links several borough communities to the Dalton Highway. This seasonal access allows for transportation of goods to the communities reducing high barge and airfreight costs.

Air transportation is the primary, year-round mode of transportation throughout the North Slope. Each North Slope community has a designated airport that provides passenger and cargo services as well as Search and Rescue and emergency services. Most air transportation is centralized around the Deadhorse Airport and a number of small airstrips in the region. There are four airports in the Arctic Coast region, of which two are owned by the state and two are privately owned. The state owns the Deadhorse Airport and a heliport in Prudhoe Bay. The Deadhorse Airport is the main airport in the region and provides passenger, cargo, freight and fuel services that support activities in and around Prudhoe Bay. The Ugnu-Kuparuk Airport and Northstar Heliport are privately owned and operated, and exclusively service the oil and gas industry. Outside of the Arctic Coast Region, unrestricted airstrips are located at Galbraith Lake, Chandalar Shelf (Dietrich Camp), Franklin Bluff, the Kavik River Camp, the Toolik Field Station, Point McIntyre, Happy Valley, Sagwon, Echooka, Barter Island, Seal Island and Brown Low Point. Restricted airstrips are found at Point Thomson, Oliktok, Kuparuk, Badami, Alpine, Alpine CD-3, Cape Simpson, and Cape Lisburne.

Marine transportation opportunities are limited to the Arctic Coast and Arctic Tidelands Regions of the planning area. Although none of the North Slope communities have port facilities, barges are used to deliver freight to coastal communities during the summer. Currently, barges deliver goods to the communities of Wainwright, Utqiaġvik, Prudhoe Bay, and Kaktovik. The oil and gas industry primarily use marine transportation barging during new facility construction and for oil spill response. Smaller vessels are used for routine access and maintenance operations. During facility construction, the oil and gas industry barges pre-built modules to the North Slope; these pre-built modules are offloaded onto massive transport crawlers and driven to location. Due to the harsh climactic conditions of the region and the formation of sea ice along the coast, marine transportation is seasonally limited; however, due to longer ice-free periods marine traffic is increasing.

ADNR initiated the Arctic Strategic Transportation and Resources (ASTAR) project in 2017. The mission of ASTAR is to "identify, evaluate, and advance opportunities to enhance the quality of life and economic opportunities in North Slope communities through responsible infrastructure development." When fully completed the information gathered will be compiled into a strategic plan that prioritizes community needs and looks to identify infrastructure

opportunities that enhance quality of life and offer the greatest cumulative benefit to the North Slope region. While not fully completed, this plan incorporates information gathered to date through the ASTAR planning process.

Infrastructure

Community infrastructure across the North Slope varies greatly between communities. While none of the villages are connected to the state road system via permanent road, all of the villages have roads. Airports provide a vital year-round link for these remote communities. Electrical power is generated through either diesel or natural gas and each community has associated infrastructure serving the homes and facilities within the villages. All community schools are within the North Slope Borough school system. All villages have solid waste sites for disposal of refuse. For additional information about North Slope communities, visit the Department of Commerce, Community, and Economic Development Alaska Community Database online at https://dcra-cdo-dcced.opendata.arcgis.com/.

Aside from the Arctic Coast, Arctic Tidelands, and Dalton Corridor regions, industrial infrastructure throughout the remainder of the planning area is limited and sparsely distributed geographically. Infrastructure in the Dalton Corridor region is primarily related to the maintenance of the Dalton Highway and the Tran-Alaska Pipeline System (TAPS). Infrastructure within the Arctic Coast Region is centralized around the Prudhoe Bay, Alpine, Kuparuk, Milne Point, and Colville Delta oil fields; while infrastructure in the Arctic Tidelands Region is found at the Liberty, Duck Island, Ooguruk and Northstar projects. Infrastructure in the Arctic Coast Region includes, but is not limited to, roads, pipelines, utility lines and facilities, drill pads, operation camps and facilities, shoreline transportation facilities, and airports; all of which are necessary to the industry activities in the region. Much of the infrastructure found in the Arctic Coast Region is critical to the oil and gas industry but also plays an integral role in state and national interests and security. Where pipelines intersect with potential or existing municipal selections for conveyance to the Borough, AS 38.35 pipeline ROW leases shall be retained in state ownership.

Oil pads, oil wells, pipelines, facilities

Most of the oil and gas field infrastructure on the North Slope is located on state lands within twenty miles of the arctic coast. Since oil and gas exploration and development began, more than 7,300 wells have been drilled and thousands of miles of pipelines have been installed to move oil, gas, and water to and from the field. The Arctic Coast Region is also home to a number of processing facilities, operational plants and facilities, hotels, and man camps. Much of this infrastructure either directly or indirectly supports oil and gas activities within the region. Facilities related to exploration or production are typically located on a pad – an elevated flat surface comprised of locally sourced materials (sand and rock). Currently, over 350 pads are located on state lands. Some of these pads include reserve pits where drilling muds are stored while active drilling operations are underway. Most of these pads are currently being used for oil and gas exploration and development activities, but some pads are not currently used or needed – including a number of pads with reserve pits that are now categorized as contaminated sites. ADEC manages these sites through its Solid Waste Program and Contaminated Sites Program in conjunction with the NRO.

The 800-mile Trans Alaska Pipeline System (TAPS) originates at Pump Station 1 in Prudhoe Bay and transports oil to the Valdez Marine Terminal. This pipeline runs generally parallel to the Dalton Highway and traverses a variety of terrain, crossing the Brooks, Alaska, and Chugach Ranges, with the highest point found at Atigun Pass. Of the 800-miles of pipeline, some 380 miles are buried while the remaining 420 miles are found above ground due to the presence of permafrost. Since TAPS was completed in May 1977, over 18 billion barrels of North Slope crude oil have passed through the pipeline. Oil and gas activity trends indicate that development throughout the region will likely increase in the future. Several large projects, including Nanushuk, Liberty, and Arctic Coastal Plain projects are expected to begin producing within the next few years. With the continuation and expansion of oil and gas industry activity in the region, the demand for natural resources, viable transportation options, and infrastructure will also increase.

Although still in the planning phase, the proposed Alaska Liquified Natural Gas project (AKLNG) will originate near the Prudhoe Bay Unit Central Gas Facility. Also still in the planning phase is the Alaska Stand Alone Pipeline (ASAP) project which aims to act as a backup to the AKLNG project.

Dismantlement, Removal, and Restoration (DR&R)

Oil and gas exploration and development is essential to the Alaska economy and the relatively clean track record for the North Slope demonstrates that responsible resource development is possible. The oil fields of the North Slope are still rich in hydrocarbons and development of natural gas is a focus of the State. However, eventually there will come a point where infrastructure reaches the end of its operational life or production costs exceed production value and continued operation is no longer economically viable. This inevitable reality presents a unique challenge for the State and for oil and gas lessees. State oil and gas leases indicate that "all improvements such as roads, pads, and wells must be abandoned, and the sites rehabilitated by the lessee to the satisfaction of the state." As existing infrastructure on the North Slope ages and approaches the end of its operational life, the DR&R of such infrastructure is becoming a focus. DR&R plans should be developed prior to the end of operational life to provide predictable and agreed upon outcomes for industry, the State, and local communities. Decisions made need to be clearly documented to ensure that responsible parties and the State understand rehabilitation expectations, and in some cases, expectations regarding long-term maintenance.

Spill, Contaminated, and Solid Waste Sites

Spills, contaminated sites, and solid waste sites are present within the Plan boundary. Spill and contaminated sites are areas impacted by a release of oil or hazardous substances, and are regulated under 18 AAC 75 and are regulated by ADEC's Prevention Preparedness and Response Program (PPRP). Some spills have been transferred to ADEC's Contaminated Sites Program (CSP). Solid waste sites within the planning area include municipal landfills, as well as oil and gas-related disposal sites, and are regulated under 18 AAC 60.

Contamination and solid waste sites are cataloged within existing ADEC databases where known. These sites may be associated with oil and gas operations, early statehood military and other activities, municipal landfills, grind and inject facilities, treatment facilities, drilling waste monofills, and reserve pits. Much of the Prudhoe Bay oil and gas unit, within the NSAP Arctic Coast Region, is subject to the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) Resource Conservation Recovery Act (RCRA) regulations per Administrative Orders On Consent (Orders), EPA Docket No: RCRA-10-2007-0222 and EPA Docket no: RCRA 10-99-0179. Where the Orders apply, ADEC and EPA make efforts to coordinate their regulatory efforts in consultation and coordination with ADNR and other landowners.

Information on known spill, contaminated, and solid waste sites can be obtained through the following resources:

ADEC Contaminated sites database online at:
https://dec.alaska.gov/Applications/SPAR/PublicMVC/CSP/Search

ADEC Solid Waste Sites map:
https://www.arcgis.com/home/item.html?id=c3b5562dcd204114a30a1619ae8f5cee

ADEC Solid Waste database of facilities:
https://dec.alaska.gov/applications/eh/swims/search.aspx

ADEC Spills database:
https://dec.alaska.gov/Applications/SPAR/PublicMVC/PERP/SpillSearch

ADNR Records: ADNR information regarding spills in the planning area, contact dnr.nro.spill@alaska.gov.

Abandoned and Derelict Vessels
Commercial and residential goods are transported into the area seasonally via tug and barge to support communities and oil and gas industry. Other smaller vessels are used by local residents for hunting, fishing, and in support of subsistence whaling activities. This area has the potential for abandoned and derelict vessels (ADVs) on state or municipal tide and submerged lands.

Goals

Industrial Infrastructure. Prioritize and encourage shared infrastructure and facilities within industrial areas to reduce the cost and footprint of new infrastructure.

Community Connectivity. Encourage opportunities for community connectivity through the development of new transportation routes, as well as through opportunities to plan industry infrastructure to support community access and use.

Regional Transportation. Encourage the use and development of shared ground, air, and marine transportation routes and facilities that provide for both community and industry needs.

Economic Development. Contribute to Alaska's economy by improving access to various resources throughout the region to stimulate economic growth, generate job opportunities and develop community connectivity.

Long-term Sustainability. Maintain current standards for DR&R as infrastructure components are no longer in use.

DR&R. Encourage the development and acceptance of DR&R plans prior to the end of operational field life that recognize the needs of local communities, multiple use land management, and minimizing long-term management obligations or acquisition of liability by the State.

Spill, Contaminated, and Solid Waste Sites. Identify these sites early in planning or adjudicating projects to avoid complications or delays. Consistently address site response, characterization, and closure.

Pollution Liability Prevention. Prevent releases of hazardous substances or contamination and avoid the acquisition of pollution liability for the state. Clearly document existing liabilities and work with responsible parties prior to expiration of their authorization to characterize and clean contamination to an unrestricted use standard when technically practicable.

Contamination Management. Except when technically impracticable, ensure sites are cleaned to an unrestricted use standard.

Spills and Releases. When possible, clean spills completely and avoid transferring active spills to the CSP.

Abandoned and Derelict Vessels. Prevent and deter the abandonment of derelict vessels in the waters of the state and on state, municipal, and private property.

Objectives and Management Guidelines

Objective A. Industrial Transportation. All transportation systems should be constructed in such a way that minimizes potential adverse impacts to the environment and surrounding resources to the maximum extent practicable without jeopardizing other resources and activities.

- **Guideline A-1.** *Protection of the Environment.* In the siting of regional and industrial facilities, consideration is to be given to the effect of the proposed project or improvement on the natural environment, fish and wildlife species, and habitats

identified in this plan as significant. ADF&G shall be consulted prior to the issuance of an authorization to determine whether significant impacts to fish or wildlife resources or their associated habitats are anticipated and can be mitigated.

- **Guideline A-2.** The siting of facilities is prohibited within one-half mile of the banks of the Colville, Canning, Sagavanirktok, Kavik, Shaviovik, Kadleroshilik, Echooka, Ivishak, Kuparuk, Toolik, Anaktuvuk, and Chandler Rivers, as measured by the ordinary high water mark.
- **Guideline A-3.** Development within the Dalton Highway corridor shall comply with the provisions of AS 19.40.
- **Guideline A-4.** To the maximum extent practicable**,** infrastructure for seasonal exploration activities including pads, roads, and airstrips shall be temporary in nature and constructed of ice.
- **Guideline A-5.** Gravel roads, pads, and airstrips may be permitted on a case-by-case basis where year-round infrastructure is warranted, in consultation with DOG and ADF&G.
- **Guideline A-6.** Other Guidelines affecting Transportation and Infrastructure. Nearly all of the resource guidelines found within Chapter 2 either directly or indirectly affect transportation and infrastructure in the planning area. The most commonly affected resource sections include Public Access, Fish and Wildlife Habitat, Materials, Water Resources, Subsistence and Harvest, Subsurface Resources, and Recreation and Tourism; however other resources addressed in this chapter sections should also be considered.

Objective B. Community Transportation. Transportation throughout the region should accommodate and balance the needs of resource development, subsistence uses, and community connectivity.

- **Guideline B-1.** When designing or authorizing transportation systems that may affect communities, consider the potential impacts on subsistence use, health and safety, and cultural preservation.
- **Guideline B-2.** Restrictions on tundra travel should take into consideration potential unanticipated consequences, such as, increased air traffic or increased need for gravel roads and infrastructure.
- **Guideline B-3.** When designing or authorizing transportation systems that may impact North Slope communities, consult with DOG, ADF&G, ADEC, ADOT/PF, and ADNR Northern Regional Office.

Objective C. Facilities and Infrastructure. All facilities should be sited and constructed in such a way that minimizes potential adverse impacts to the environment and surrounding resources to the maximum extent practicable without jeopardizing other resources and activities.

- **Guideline C-1.** When designing or authorizing transportation systems that may affect communities, consider the potential impacts on subsistence use, health and safety, and cultural preservation.
- **Guideline C-2.** All new pipelines and other types of linear infrastructure should be co-located to minimize the area of resource disturbance and be built to specifications to not impede fish and wildlife movements.
- **Guideline C-3.** All new facilities should be sited and designed to avoid maternal polar bear denning site habitats to the greatest extent practicable.
- **Guideline C-4.** When considering authorizations within the planning boundary, adjudicators should consult the Alaska ADEC contaminated sites map for more information regarding the locations and extent of known and potential sites.

Objective D. Dismantlement, Removal, and Restoration. Ensure the long-term health and sustainability of state land and resources, the environment, and fish and wildlife populations and habitat in the region by implementing and enforcing current State of Alaska approved standards, policies, and procedures related to contamination and the dismantlement, removal, and restoration (DR&R) of oil and gas infrastructure.

- **Guideline D-1.** Except when technically impracticable, all sites undergoing DR&R on state lands should be remediated to unrestricted use standards.
- **Guideline D-2.** The North Slope Borough shall be consulted along with state and federal agencies when determining which transportation facilities should be removed and remediated. In some cases, these facilities may be left in place provided it is requested by the borough and they are not contaminated. Where this occurs, an easement must be granted for the borough's continued management of the facility.

Objective E. Spill, Contaminated, and Solid Waste Sites. Ensure coordination between agencies responsible for mitigation of contaminated sites.

- **Guideline E-1.** DMLW has the lead responsibility for determining cleanup standards and the approval of cleanup plans on state land before permittees or lessees are released from further liability. DMLW will coordinate clean-up requirements with AOGCC, DOG and ADEC. This includes active and inactive reserve pits, contaminated sites, and hazardous releases to state land.
- **Guideline E-2.** AOGCC, DMLW, and DOG shall consult to determine if proposed DR&R of a facility or site is appropriate and if so, what coordination and length of time is appropriate for DR&R to occur within.

Objective F. Abandoned and Derelict Vessels. Mitigate the potential impacts of these vessels to State tide and submerged lands and the habitats they support.

- **Guideline F-1.** When notified of an abandoned or derelict vessel, DMLW will identify the vessel owner and take steps to have the responsible party recover the vessel and

minimize the impacts to public resources. Where the vessel cannot be recovered, DMLW will work with the responsible party to develop a plan to address the vessel that minimizes impacts to public resources.

Water Resources

The North Slope is a hydrologically dynamic area that contains a wide variety of water sources. There are a vast number of lakes, ponds, streams, and rivers present throughout the planning area. During summer months, shallow thaw lakes blanket large parts of the coastal plain while a variety of northerly flowing waterbodies originate in the Brooks Range. The planning area also includes nearshore estuarine and marine waters, comprised of a series of bays, lagoons, and a sound enclosed by barrier islands in the central Beaufort Sea. The area is also characterized by expansive wetlands. Wetlands are essential to the regulation and replenishment of stream flow and the maintenance of water quality throughout the region. These waterbodies collectively contribute significantly to the hydrology and ecology of the North Slope.

Snow is the most common form of precipitation in the region and remains on the land surface until it melts during the warmer spring and summer months. The majority of streamflow takes place during a brief two- to three-week break-up period typically between late May and early June. Streamflow in all waterbodies, even the largest rivers, throughout the region comes to an almost complete stop during the unforgiving winter months (Sloan 1985). While surface water sources can be found in many places, the region's harsh seasonal climate and the presence of permafrost limits the use of these water sources for freshwater supply. In some locations, groundwater can be obtained from shallow thawed zones in permafrost found adjacent to or under streams and other waterbodies (Sloan 1985).

Major lakes in the planning area include Galbraith, Colleen, Chandler, Itkillik, Shainin, and Toolik lakes, and each support activities by a variety of users. Generally, all rivers and streams within the Plan area flow north from the Brooks Range towards the Arctic Ocean or Beaufort Sea. Major river corridors in the planning area include the Colville, Anaktuvuk, Itkillik, Miluveach, Ugnuravik, Sakonowyak, Kuparuk, Putuligayuk, Sagavanirktok, Kadleroshilik, Shaviovik, Kavik, Staines, and Canning rivers. While all of these river corridors are important to the region, some support frequent use by local residents, industry, subsistence hunters, hunting guides and recreational users. Some of the largest and most important rivers include the Colville, Sagavanirktok, Kuparuk, and Canning Rivers.

The State holds and controls all state water in trust for the use of the people of the state, maintaining legal access to and along waterbodies through easements or rights-of-way. For more information, please see the *Public Trust Doctrine* in the Appendices. Where private property along waterbodies exists, the state will manage any state-owned beds of those waterbodies up to the ordinary high water mark. Because of how the state received title to the lands in this region of the state only the bed of the lower portion of the Colville River passed to the state under the Submerged Lands Act and equal footing doctrine. The state owns the beds of other waterbodies through conveyance.

Categories of Waterbodies

For the purposes of and within this plan, waterbodies are discussed as Navigable, Public, or Small, as defined below. These definitions, for management purposes, are not necessarily the same as those used for conveyance purposes.

Navigable Waters. Waters that, at the time the state achieved statehood, were used, or were susceptible of being used, in their ordinary condition as highways for commerce over which trade and travel were or could have been conducted in the customary modes of trade and travel on water ("navigable in fact"); the use or potential use does not need to have been without difficulty, extensive, or long and continuous. "Navigable Waters" include rivers, lakes, creeks, streams, sloughs, anabranches, bays, sounds, estuaries, inlets, straits, passages, canals, seas or oceans, or any other body of water or waterway within the territorial limits of the state or subject to its jurisdiction, that is navigable in fact for any useful public purpose, including but not limited to water suitable for commercial navigation, floating of logs, and public boating. "Navigable Waters" include all downstream distributaries, deltas and braided channels containing the flowing waters of any navigable in fact waters. "Navigable Waters" include all waters, within the territorial limits of the state or subject to its jurisdiction, which are subject to the ebb and flow of the tides. Those "Navigable Waters" in their liquid state remain navigable in their frozen state.

Public Waters. Waters that are not included within "Navigable waters," but are or could be used for recreational, commercial, mining, trapping, fishing, hunting, landing and takeoff of aircraft, industrial or other public purpose in any season in a frozen or liquid state. "Public Waters" may be meandered or unmeandered and include small lakes, perennial streams, perennial creeks, and small sloughs. "Public Waters" include waters in which anadromous fish species pass and from which fish or shellfish are or could be taken for human consumption. Those "Public Waters" in their liquid state remain public in their frozen state.

Small Waters. Waters that due to their small catchment area, small surface area, small width, small depth, lack of anadromous or other fish population, lack of shellfish population or other limitations render them unsuitable for significant public purposes. "Small Waters" mean isolated small lakes or ponds (normally with a surface area of less than 10 acres), small headwater streams or creeks with small catchment areas, intermittent streams or creeks, ditches, swales, springs, flushes, surface runoff, and ephemeral waters. "Small Waters" include wetlands (areas that are inundated or saturated by surface or ground water at a frequency and duration sufficient to support, and that under normal circumstances do support, a prevalence of vegetation typically adapted for life in saturated soil conditions such as swamps, marshes, bogs, muskeg, and similar areas).

Uses of Water

People, fish, wildlife, resource development, and oil and gas activities all require the use of water. Communities throughout the North Slope use water resources, such as lakes and rivers, to for subsistence resources such as anadromous and resident fish and waterfowl and to supply drinking and potable water. Recreational activities and other public uses on major waterbodies have increased in some parts of the planning area. Oil and gas industry activities utilize a

significant amount of freshwater in order to support operations by allowing for the construction of temporary ice roads, ice pads, and airstrips, for the production of oil and gas resources, and for supplying drinking and potable water. The widespread use and construction of ice roads and pads has become common as their use reduces impacts to the fragile tundra of the North Slope. Although the use of ice infrastructure can be beneficial, the substantial water resources necessary for the use and construction of ice roads and pads coupled with their use being seasonally restricted to the driest time of year, can be problematic and can result in a challenging issue for water resource management. Water resources across the North Slope be managed in such a way that meets the needs of users while simultaneously maintaining the long-term sustainability of the resource.

The Alaska Water Use Act (AS 46.15) states that the Department of Natural Resources "shall determine and adjudicate rights in the water of the state, and in its appropriation and distribution." A number of water resource management practices have been established to satisfy this requirement and are also defined in AS 46.15. Basic information related to these water resource management practices can be found in the guidelines below while more specific information can be found in the Alaska Water Use Act and other applicable state statutes and regulations.

This section will consider the water resources within the planning boundary. The Goals, Objectives, and Management Guidelines that follow apply to all state-owned waters throughout the planning area regardless of land classification.

Goals

Water Quality. Protect water quality to support domestic, commercial and industrial uses, fish and wildlife production, and recreational activities. Protect watersheds that supply community drinking water.

Water Dependent and Water Related Uses. Provide for needed water-dependent and water-related uses.

Habitat Protection. Protect fish and wildlife habitats along lakeshores, stream corridors and wetlands.

Recreation. Provide opportunities for a variety of recreational activities within publicly owned stream corridors.

Objectives and Management Guidelines

Objective A. Manage water responsibly and reserve sufficient water to maintain a specified instream flow or level of water on a stream or waterbody to protect and ensure the continuation of other uses of the area.

- **Guideline A-1.** All water-dependent activities requiring the withdrawal of water within the North Slope Oil and Gas Lease Sale Area shall be completed in accordance with the Alaska Water Use Act (AS 46.15) and ADNR North Slope Water Withdrawal Guidelines.
- **Guideline A-2.** ADF&G, ADEC, and ADNR Water Resources Section should be consulted when issuing or approving permits or authorizations within the planning area.
- **Guideline A-3.** *Public Trust Doctrine.* All activities and authorizations should take into consideration and comply with the Public Trust Doctrine. For information on the Public Trust Doctrine, see the Appendices.
- **Guideline A-4.** Proposals for new developments requiring the use of a significant amount of water as defined by 11 AAC 93.035 shall submit to the Department an application for water rights or temporary water use authorizations.
- **Guideline A-5.** *Process for Determining Reservations.* Applications for instream flow reservations are submitted to the Department for adjudication following the procedures identified in 11 AAC 93.141-147.
- **Guideline A-6**. *Considerations for Reservations of Water (General).* Streams, lakes, and other waterbodies may be considered for reservations of water under AS 46.15.145. Such reservations are intended to reserve sufficient water to maintain a specified instream flow or level of water on a stream or body of water for one or a combination of purposes: 1) protection of fish and wildlife habitat, migration, and propagation; 2) recreation and park purposes; 3) sanitary and water quality purposes; and 4) navigation and transportation purposes.
- **Guideline A-7.** *Priorities.* Reservations of Water have been established according to AS 6.15.145 on the Sagavanirktok and Kuparuk Rivers (see DMLW Water Reservations webpage for current information).
- **Guideline A-8.** *Other Guidelines affecting Water Resources.* Nearly all of the resource guidelines found within Chapter 2 either directly or indirectly affect water resources in the planning area. The most commonly affected resource sections include Public Access, Fish and Wildlife, Shorelands and Stream Corridors, Transportation and Infrastructure, Subsurface Resources, and Recreation and Tourism; however other resources addressed in this chapter sections should also be considered.

Chapter 3
Land Management Policies for Each Management Unit

Introduction 1
Organization of Chapter 2
Land Use Designations 2
Map 3: Planning Area and Regions 3
Designations Used in This Plan 5
Explanation of Habitat Designations 9
Explanation of Oil and Gas Designation 10
Resources and Uses and Management Intent 10
Duration and Flexibility of Plan 11
Glossary 12
Plan Structure 12
Plan Regions 12
Management Units 12
Region Descriptions 13
Plan Maps 14
Land Status Depicted in Plan Maps 14
Resource Allocation Table 15
Arctic Tidelands Region (T) 17
Resource Allocation Table – Arctic Tidelands Region (T) 19
Map 3-1: Arctic Tidelands Region Planning Units and Designations 29
Arctic Coast Region (A) 31
Resource Allocation Table – Arctic Coast Region (A) 34
Map 3-2: Arctic Coast Region Planning Units and Designations 51
Central Slope Region (C) 53
Resource Allocation Table – Central Slope Region (C) 56
Map 3-3: Central Slope Region Planning Units and Designations 69
Brooks Foothills Region (B) 71
Resource Allocation Table – Brooks Foothills Region (B) 73
Map 3-4: Brooks Foothills Region Planning Units and Designations 83
Dalton Corridor Region (D) 85
Resource Allocation Table – Dalton Corridor Region (D) 88
Map 3-5: Dalton Corridor Region Planning Units and Designations 101
Chandalar Region (H) 103
Resource Allocation Table – Chandalar Region (H) 105
Map 3-6: Chandalar Region Planning Units and Designations 107
Anadromous Waterbodies 109
Table 3-1: Anadromous and Major Waterbodies Within Planning Area 109

Chapter 3
Land Management Policies for Each Management Unit

Introduction

Within the planning area there are approximately 18,055,600 total acres, of which, 9,768,534 acres are state lands and 1,930,301 acres are state tidelands and submerged lands. Additionally, there are approximately 977,332 acres of lands that are state-selected or top filed. This chapter presents specific land management policy for all state lands within the planning area. The planning area is further organized into regions based on geographic similarities. There are six regions identified in this plan, they are: Arctic Tidelands, Arctic Coast, Central Slope, Brooks Foothills, Dalton Corridor, and Chandalar. Map 3 shows the planning area and region boundaries.

Within the regions, lands are further subdivided into planning units. The units were developed based on similar land characteristics, resources, use patterns, topography, or other features. There are a total of 105 land management units, including 15 tideland planning units. The management requirements of this plan do not apply to non-state lands, or state-owned lands directly administered by the ADOT/PF, which are governed by separate regulations.

To date, there is no comprehensive land use plan for state lands on the North Slope. Several regional and site-specific plans exist in developed areas of the North Slope, including the Dalton Highway Master Plan, the North Slope Borough Comprehensive Plan, Nanushuk Site Specific Plan, and the Deadhorse Lease Tracts Site Specific Plan, among others. Outside of these areas, approximately 4 million acres of lands were previously classified without a comprehensive plan by the Department.

The North Slope planning area is extensive. Its northern boundary covers the coastline and state waters of the Arctic Ocean from Wainwright to Kaktovik and beyond to the Canadian border. The majority of the planning area is comprised of the state lands between the National Petroleum Reserve-Alaska (NPR-A) on the west and the Arctic National Wildlife Refuge (ANWR) on the east, down to the central Brooks Range in the south.

The state has almost one million acres of high-priority, top filed, and selected lands within the planning boundary. Among these, top files and selections within the Dalton Highway corridor are the highest priority for conveyance from BLM. As with the goals and objectives of Chapter 2, unit-specific management intent provided in this chapter is provided for all top filed and state-selected lands.

The Dalton Highway, also known as the Haul Road, is the only major public road in the planning area. At over 400 miles, this highway originates south of the planning area at Livengood, and extends north along the Dietrich River and Sagavanirktok River to its terminus in Deadhorse, approximately four miles from Prudhoe Bay. Though it opened to public automobile traffic in 1994, access within the corridor is restricted by Title 19 of the Alaska Statutes (AS 19.40). Furthermore, access in the corridor for hunting is restricted by state and federal agencies. These restrictions subsequently limit development and access to many lands in the planning area. The Dalton Highway Master Plan is superseded by this plan, but many of these restrictions remain in effect. While the Dalton provides public access to the North Slope, there are numerous privately developed industry roads.

Most development is related to oil and gas activity and is concentrated in Deadhorse and west along the Spine Road to Kuparuk. There is an estimated 768 miles of private industry road on the North Slope in support of oil and gas development. Access on the industry roads is primarily restricted. Currently there are no permanent roads linking communities on the North Slope. For more information on this, see the Public Access section in Chapter 2.

Organization of Chapter

The chapter is organized into the following sections:

- *Land Use Designations* which describe the general management direction for specific parcels (units) of state land.
- *Management Intent*, which consists of an explanation of how specific units of state land are to be managed. Management intent language gives additional specificity to the general management direction provided by the land use classifications.
- *Plan Duration and Flexibility*, which indicates the planning period and requirements for plan amendment.
- *Regional Setting* which describes the general landscape, uses, and character of the lands within the region.
- *Regional and parcel specific management* direction for state land.

Land Use Designations

A land use designation recognizes uses or resources that are of major importance within a management unit. Unit designations are based on readily available resource information; current and projected use patterns; and input from the public, organizations, agency staff, and other sources. The designations identified in this chapter convert to one of the sixteen classifications identified under Title 11 of the Alaska Administrative Code. The conversions are identified in Table 4-2, pg. 4-4 in Chapter 4. Multiple designations may be applied to a

Map 3: Planning Area and Regions

single unit. ADNR will manage activities in the unit to encourage, develop, or protect the uses or resources for which the unit is designated; however, all state land is intended for multiple use and should be managed in a manner that is consistent with this mission. ADNR will manage state land according to these designations and the equivalent land use classifications once the plan is adopted by the Commissioner of ADNR.

When the plan assigns a designation to a unit, the designation is accompanied by region-wide management guidelines and by management intent specific to that unit. These three pieces of information – designations, management guidelines, and statement of intent – must be taken into consideration in determining how a parcel of state land is to be managed and in making disposal and authorization decisions. Management guidelines are found in Chapter 2.

Designations Used in This Plan

Ha – Habitat. This designation applies to areas of varied size for fish and wildlife species during a sensitive life-history stage where alteration of the habitat or human disturbance could result in a permanent loss of a population or sustained yield of a species. Lands classified Habitat will remain in state ownership except for areas where a tidelands conveyance to a municipality is allowed under AS 38.05.820 and AS 38.05.825. These lands are not available for selection or conveyance to a municipal entity unless specifically addressed in the management intent for a unit. Permits, easements, material sales, leases, and other types of less-than-fee disposals of state lands may be authorized. The identified habitat values for which these lands are classified shall be maintained to the greatest extent practicable. If impacts to the habitat cannot be avoided, they should be minimized through stipulations contained in an authorization. Linear transportation facilities, pipelines, communication infrastructure, and other types of infrastructure or developments that serve a public purpose or are in the interest of the state may be authorized and must consider the values identified for the unit. This designation converts to a classification of Wildlife Habitat Land.

Hv – Harvest. Fish and wildlife harvest areas are subsistence, recreational and/or community harvest areas of varied size where alteration of habitat could permanently limit sustained yield to traditional users; or are areas of intense harvest where the level of harvest has reached, or is projected to reach, the harvestable surplus for the resource. This land will remain in state ownership except for areas eligible for a tidelands conveyance to a municipality under AS 38.05.820 and AS 38.05.825 or is specifically addressed in the management intent for a unit. This designation applies to uplands, tidelands, and submerged lands. Permits, easements, material sales, leases, and other types of less-than-fee disposals of state lands may be authorized. The identified harvest values for which these lands are classified shall be maintained to the greatest extent practicable. If impacts to the habitat cannot be avoided, they should be minimized through stipulations contained in an authorization. Linear transportation facilities, pipelines, communication infrastructure, and other types of infrastructure or developments that serve a public purpose or are in the interest of the state may be authorized and must consider the values identified for the unit. This designation converts to a classification of Wildlife Habitat Land.

Ma – Materials. Sites suitable for extraction of materials, which include common varieties of sand, gravel, rock, peat, pumice, pumicite, cinders, clay, and sod are designated Materials. Lands designated Materials are closed to new mineral entry and are available for selection by municipalities with the exception of lands that have materials necessary for development, maintenance, and operation of State infrastructure or are necessary for the development and maintenance of the oil and gas infrastructure on state lands. Where this occurs, the intent to retain in state ownership will be indicated in the management intent statement for the unit within the Resource Allocation Table found in Chapter 3. Permits, easements, leases, and other types of less-than-fee disposals of state lands may be authorized if they do not impede the extraction of materials from the land. Consult the Resource Allocation Table for identification of potentially appropriate uses for a specific unit. Linear transportation facilities, pipelines, communication infrastructure, and other types of infrastructure or developments that serve a public purpose or are in the interest of the state may be authorized and must consider the values identified for the unit. This designation converts to a classification of Material Land.

Og – Oil and Gas. Areas where known oil and gas resources exist and where development is occurring, or is reasonably likely to occur, or where there is a reason to believe that commercial quantities of oil and gas exist are designated Oil and Gas. Lands within this designation shall be retained in state ownership. These lands are not available for selection or conveyance to a municipal entity unless specifically addressed in the management intent for a unit. Permits, easements, leases, and other types of less-than-fee disposals of state lands may be authorized if they do not impede the extraction of the hydrocarbon resources from the land. Linear transportation facilities, pipelines, communication infrastructure, and other types of infrastructure or developments that serve a public purpose or are in the interest of the state may be authorized and must consider the values identified for the unit. This designation converts to a classification of Oil and Gas Land.

Pr – Public Facilities-Retain. These sites are reserved for specific infrastructure to serve state interests. This may include areas intended as open space or to function as riparian buffers. Units designated "Public Facilities-Retain" will be retained in state ownership. These lands are not available for selection or conveyance to a municipal entity unless specifically addressed in the management intent for a unit. Permits, easements, material sales, leases, and other types of less-than-fee disposals of state lands may be authorized. If impacts to the identified resources cannot be avoided, they should be minimized through stipulations contained in an authorization. Linear transportation facilities, pipelines, communication infrastructure, and other types of infrastructure or developments that serve a public purpose or are in the interest of the state may be authorized and must consider the values identified for the unit. This designation converts to a land use classification of Reserved Use Land.

Rd – Public Recreation-Dispersed. This designation applies to those areas that offer or have a high potential for dispersed recreation or tourism and where desirable recreation conditions are scattered or widespread rather than localized. Some level of development or activities that facilitate dispersed recreation is anticipated and may include remote airstrips, trapping cabins, trails, and primitive campsites among other uses and activities. These lands are available for selection and may be conveyed to a municipal entity. Permits, easements, material sales,

leases, and other types of less-than-fee disposals of state lands may be authorized. If impacts to the identified resources cannot be avoided, they should be minimized through stipulations contained in an authorization. Developments on these lands typically facilitate public use and recreation. Linear transportation facilities, pipelines, communication infrastructure, and other types of infrastructure or developments that serve a public purpose or are in the interest of the state may be authorized and must consider the values identified for the unit. This designation can also apply to tidelands. If used as a tideland designation, it applies to areas that are widely used for recreation by either commercial recreation operators or the public and are usually associated with the use of fisheries or the viewing of a unique or scenic area. Use patterns are dispersed over a fairly large area, and few public facilities are provided other than boat launches, docks, and mooring buoys. Tidelands can be conveyed to municipalities or individuals under certain conditions. This designation converts to a land use classification of Public Recreation Land.

Rp – Public Recreation – Public Use Site (Developed). Areas used by concentrations of recreationists or tourists relative to the rest of the planning area or areas with a high potential to attract concentrations of people who recreate and tourists. These areas offer localized marinas, cabins, lodges, anchorages, scenic overlooks, road-accessible shore locations that are used for picnicking, sports, fishing, etc. The recreation and tourism uses for which these units are designated may be either public or commercial. These lands are available for selection and may be conveyed to a municipal entity. Permits, easements, material sales, leases, and other types of less-than-fee disposals of state lands may be authorized. If impacts to the identified resources cannot be avoided, they should be minimized through stipulations contained in an authorization. The primary management intent for these sites is to protect the opportunity of the public to use these sites, and their public values for recreation. Many of these sites require additional management attention because of the use they are receiving. Linear transportation facilities, pipelines, communication infrastructure, and other types of infrastructure or developments that serve a public purpose or are in the interest of the state may be authorized and must consider the values identified for the unit. This designation coverts to a classification of Public Recreation Land.

Rm – Resource Management. Land that contains one or more resource values, none of which is of sufficiently high value to merit designation as a primary use, or, because of the size of the parcel, a variety of uses can be accommodated with appropriate siting and design controls is designated Resource Management. This designation may also apply where there is a lack of resource, economic, or other information with which to assign a specific land use designation. Lands within this designation may be important for harvest activities by local residents seasonally. Consult the Resource Allocation Table for the management unit designated Resource Management in each region to determine the resources and uses present in these areas. These lands are available for selection and may be conveyed to a municipal entity. Permits, easements, material sales, leases, and other types of less-than-fee disposals of state lands may be authorized. Linear transportation facilities, pipelines, communication infrastructure, and other types of infrastructure or developments that serve a public purpose or are in the interest of the state may be authorized on lands within this designation. This designation converts to a classification of Resource Management Land.

Se – Settlement. This designation applies to state lands suitable for sale into private ownership through one of the State's land sale programs, and generally excludes shorelands, tidelands, and submerged lands. This designation will generally be used for areas appropriate for land offerings for residential uses. Unsold land in the unit will be managed for uses compatible with settlement including uses such as selling additional lots, expanding existing or laying out new subdivisions, identifying greenbelts or other parcels to be retained within subdivisions, reserving materials sites for subdivision roads and building lots, placing easements on access routes, or reserving lots for community facilities and open space. Areas designated Settlement should be closed to mineral entry prior to sale. These lands are available for selection and may be conveyed to a municipal entity with the exception of lands that have been identified to be retained in the State's Land Disposal Bank (AS 38.04.020) to be sold by the State through its land disposal programs. Where this occurs, the intent for the lands to be retained for State disposal will be indicated in the management intent statement for the unit within the Resource Allocation Table found in Chapter 3. Permits, easements, material sales, leases, and other types of less-than-fee disposals of state lands may be authorized. Linear transportation facilities, pipelines, communication infrastructure, and other types of infrastructure or developments that serve a public purpose or are in the interest of the state may be authorized on lands within this designation. This designation converts to a classification of Settlement Land.

Sc – Settlement-Commercial. This designation applies to lands that have been identified as suitable for sale into private ownership for commercial or industrial purposes, generally excludes shorelands, tidelands, and submerged lands. This designation will generally be used for areas appropriate for land offerings for commercial or industrial uses; however, residential use may also be appropriate in portions of an area designated Settlement-Commercial. Unsettled or sold land in the management unit will be managed for uses compatible with eventual commercial or industrial activities. Areas designated Settlement-Commercial should be closed to mineral entry prior to sale. These lands are available for selection and may be conveyed to a municipal entity with the exception of lands that have been identified to be retained in the State's Land Disposal Bank (AS 38.04.020) to be sold by the State through its land disposal programs. Where this occurs, the intent for the lands to be retained for State disposal will be indicated in the management intent statement for the unit within the Resource Allocation Table found in Chapter 3. Permits, easements, material sales, leases, and other types of less-than-fee disposals of state lands may be authorized. Linear transportation facilities, pipelines, communication infrastructure, and other types of infrastructure or developments that serve a public purpose or are in the interest of the state may be authorized on lands within this designation. This designation converts to a classification of Settlement Land.

Tc – Transportation Corridor. This designation applies to land identified for the location of easements and rights-of-way under AS 38.04.065(f), including transportation, pipeline, or utility corridors, or is under consideration for a right-of-way lease. The intent of this designation is to provide a reserve of state land for the eventual development of easements and rights-of-way, including transportation, pipeline, or utility corridors or other linear transportation projects. These lands are not available for selection or conveyance to a

municipal entity unless specifically addressed in the management intent for a unit. Permits, easements, material sales, leases, and other types of less-than-fee disposals of state lands may be authorized. Linear transportation facilities, pipelines, communication infrastructure, and other types of infrastructure or developments that serve a public purpose or are in the interest of the state may be authorized and must consider the values identified for the unit. This designation converts to a classification of Transportation Corridor Land.

Wd – Waterfront Development. This designation applies to areas of tidelands, submerged lands, or shorelands for water-dependent or water-related facilities, commercial or industrial purposes, or for community development. Less-than-fee-disposals for such uses and activities as piers, wharves, harbors, mineral transfer facilities, seafood processing facilities, commercial recreation facilities, and other resource development support facilities may be authorized. Lands in this designation may only conveyed to municipalities under AS 38.05.820 and AS 38.05.825 and can only be sold to private persons in rare circumstances. Linear transportation facilities, pipelines, communication infrastructure, and other types of infrastructure or developments that serve a public purpose or are in the interest of the state may be authorized and must consider the values identified for the unit. This designation converts to a classification of Waterfront Development Land.

Wr – Water Resources. This designation applies to important watersheds, or portion thereof, that are suitable for water sources, watershed protection, or hydropower sites. In this plan, it also includes important wetland areas that may be immediately adjacent to a waterbody. These lands are not available for selection or conveyance to a municipal entity unless specifically addressed in the management intent for a unit. Permits, easements, material sales, leases, and other types of less-than-fee disposals of state lands may be authorized. The identified values for which these lands are designated shall be maintained to the greatest extent practicable. If impacts to these values cannot be avoided, they should be minimized through stipulations contained in an authorization. Linear transportation facilities, pipelines, communication infrastructure, and other types of infrastructure or developments that serve a public purpose or are in the interest of the state may be authorized and must consider the values identified for the unit. This designation converts to a classification of Water Resources Land.

Explanation of Habitat Designations

In this plan, the designation or co-designation of Habitat was applied to areas with a unique or rare assemblage of a single, or multiple species of regional, state, or national significance. Where these conditions exist, the unit is designated habitat. In some cases, there is only a single species resource but in other instances, several resources exist, with these resources sometimes occupying differing portions of the management unit. The type of habitat within a unit is identified in the "Resources and Uses" column for each management unit in the Resource Allocation Tables. The spatial distribution of habitat resources is described in the management intent language, if known. When granting authorizations within areas designated Wildlife Habitat, ADNR adjudicators should consider the most current species and habitat information available from ADF&G.

Fish and wildlife species and habitats used, in part, to identify Habitat (Ha) in this plan include the following:

- Moose winter range,
- Dall sheep identified mineral licks,
- Caribou calving areas and insect relief areas,
- Musk ox concentration areas,
- Polar bear and brown bear denning areas,
- Walrus haulouts,
- Seal concentration areas,
- Whale migration and subsistence harvest areas,
- Shore bird habitat on tidelands and,
- Anadromous fish spawning, rearing, and overwintering areas in fresh water or estuarine and brackish intertidal waters.

Explanation of Oil and Gas Designation

In this plan, the designation of Oil and Gas (Og) is used extensively. This designation was applied to lands where known oil and gas resources exist and where development is occurring or is reasonably likely to occur, or where there is reason to believe that commercial quantities of oil and gas exist. When a co-designation of Oil and Gas/Habitat is applied, this implies that oil and gas development is an existing use, or may be an appropriate use within a unit with this co-designation, but the habitat values within the unit must be taken into careful consideration when adjudicating an authorization. Stipulations are to be imposed in the authorization in order to ensure the continuation of the habitat value or resource within the unit.

Resources and Uses and Management Intent

The Resource Allocation Tables (RAT) within this chapter of the Plan identify the resources and uses and the management intent for each planning unit. The intent is based on the existing resources and the types of authorizations that currently exist or may be expected to occur within the planning units. Management intent describes how the Department intends to manage a resource, use, or activity within a unit and may describe what is intended to occur, and in some cases, what is not intended to occur. Management intent statements refer only to management of state lands.

Disposal or Retention in State Ownership. Certain land use classifications, by statute, allow land to be selected and potentially conveyed to municipalities under the municipal entitlement program. Alaska Statute 29.65.130 identifies those land use classifications that are conveyable

under the Municipal Entitlement Act. In this area plan, the classifications of Material Land, Resource Management Land, Settlement Land, and Waterfront Development Land are considered appropriate for the conveyance of lands out of state ownership. Another portion of statute (AS 38.04.015) identifies the general public interests in retaining areas of state land in public ownership. These principles were applied in developing the recommendations for retention of state land that is identified for specific parcels.

The Settlement Land classification identifies lands that may be conveyed into private ownership through one of the State land disposal programs. Within settlement areas, lands necessary for wildlife, public use and access, and for other uses associated with the disposal will be identified and retained in public ownership. An easement or right-of-way "to and along" appropriate waterbodies under AS 38.05.127 may be established to allow access to such waters. These easement or rights-of-way will be retained by the state for public use.

In this plan, the land use designation is the general indicator of whether land should be retained in state ownership or made available for disposal. However, some units have management intent that precludes disposal of all, or a portion of, the lands based on the interests of the State even though the designation and classification might otherwise allow disposal. When this occurs, this restriction is noted in the management intent statement specific to the management unit in the Resource Allocation Table. This includes units already under management by another state agency or that contain certain unique or sensitive uses or resources that merit retention by the state. In addition, units already under management agreements with other state agencies are usually not available for conveyance. In no case can ADNR convey the subsurface estate to municipalities or individuals. Submerged lands, tidelands, and shorelands must be retained in state ownership unless law requires conveyance, or the conveyance is to a political subdivision of the state. These conveyances are subject to the Public Trust Doctrine, described in the Appendices.

Tidelands, Submerged Lands and Shorelands. ADNR will provide reasonable access across state tidelands to upland owners. Upland access across state tidelands, including developed access facilities, may be allowed within all land use designations where ADNR determines the proposed facilities are consistent with the management intent and applicable guidelines of the plan. However, state tideland use designations do not in themselves give the public access rights to adjacent private uplands.

Duration and Flexibility of Plan

This plan guides land uses for the **next 20 years or until revised.** The Department should review the Plan periodically to determine if all or a portion of it should be revised. This document will guide the management of land within the plan area until the plan is formally revised. The Commissioner of ADNR may revise all or a portion of the plan where appropriate at any time. The land use designations are intended to be flexible and provide for multiple use. ADNR may permit uses not originally designated if ADNR determines they are consistent with the management intent for the unit and consistent with applicable management guidelines.

Glossary

Definitions of terms used frequently in the plan are found in the Glossary, Appendix A.

Plan Structure

Plan Regions

The planning area consists of approximately 11.6 million acres of state lands, including shorelands, tidelands, and submerged lands), north of Atigun Pass, encompassing the area between the eastern boundary of the National Petroleum Reserve – Alaska (NPR-A) and the western boundary of the Arctic National Wildlife Refuge (ANWR). The plan boundary also includes offshore areas out to the 3-mile nautical limit. Major drainages within the NSAP boundary include the Colville, Kuparuk, Sagavanirktok and Canning rivers. The planning area is divided into six principal regions, one of which includes land within the James Dalton Highway Legislatively Designated Area (LDA). Regions are typically large geographic areas characterized by large blocks of state land, often contiguous to each other, and located within an area with distinctive characteristics. They are often demarcated by political boundaries or major topographic or hydrologic features. The six regions contain state-owned and state-selected land, which is the primary focus of area plans. The region containing the LDA does not provide management guidance other than to provide a plan designation for the LDA, which is required in the event that the Department needs to issue leases or other authorizations that constitute disposals of state land. Map 1-1 in Chapter 1 depicts the plan boundary, the six plan regions, and the LDA (which constitutes one of the plan regions). The six principal regions are: Brooks Foothills, Chandalar, Central Slope, Arctic Coast, Arctic Tidelands, and Dalton Corridor.

Management Units

Areas of state lands and waters have been separated into smaller geographic units called management units. State resource management is specific to this level. Management units range in size but usually have generally similar attributes; or they may be specific legal units like a tract within a residential subdivision; or they may be a discrete area of state land affected by a management agreement that is to be administered for a public purpose, such as a port, vehicle storage facility, or airport.

All units have a discrete identifying number (i.e., unit number). These are depicted on the plan maps and are included in the Resource Allocation Table. This number provides a cross-reference between the plan maps and the tables containing information about the parcel. The Table contains information on the resources found within the unit as well as plan designation, management intent, and, if required, management guidelines.

Unit numbers are preceded by an alpha character that represents a particular place or area, with the following convention being applied: 'T' represents the Arctic Tidelands Region; 'A', the Arctic Coast Region; 'D', the Dalton Corridor Region; 'C', the Central Slope Region; 'B', the Brooks Foothills Region; and 'H', the Chandalar Region.

A specific convention is used to identify units. These have a geographic identifier (a single alpha character that represents the region) followed by a two-to-three digit identifying number. For example, a parcel in the Brooks Foothills region has the identifying number "B-01."

Region Descriptions

The regions are described in this section of the plan. These descriptions are necessarily generalized and indicate only the general features or characteristics of an area and only give an overview of how the region is to be managed by the Department. Because management intent for LDAs is established by legislation, information is necessarily limited and does not follow the following convention.

Included in these descriptions for the major regions are the following:

General: This component provides a description of the planning boundaries, overall acreage, number of communities in a region, and related geographic information.

Amount and Distribution of State Land: The distribution of state-owned and state-selected lands within the region is explained.

Access, Resources, and Uses of State Land: Access, resources and uses of state-owned and state-selected land are described in this component. Access is described in terms of major road access but also the type of access that exists more generally within a region, including the types of access methods (e.g., snowmobiles, all-terrain vehicles, etc). Resources and uses include descriptions of recreation uses, settlement, habitats, water resources, and minerals, if present.

Management Planning Constraints and Considerations: Local, state, and federal land and resource plans affecting the management unit are identified, if applicable to state land management.

Management Summary: This section describes the general way that state land is to be managed within the region. This generalized description provides an indication of the how the major resources and land uses are to be managed within the region and provides an indication of where this is to occur. Detailed land management is provided at the management unit level, described in the Resource Allocation Tables of this Chapter.

Plan Maps

There are 8 plan maps that cover the North Slope Area Plan. See Map 1-1 to locate the map for a particular area. This map indicates the plan boundary (external boundary of the area plan), the boundaries of the six regions, and the generalized land status.

The plan maps show land ownership, unit numbers, and plan designations. It should be reemphasized that while the land use designations provide the general management intent for each unit, management intent and guidelines (both management unit and areawide) must be considered for a complete explanation of the management policy and requirements affecting each unit. This is essential for a comprehensive understanding of the management intent contained in the area plan as it pertains to a specific unit. The management intent and guidelines contained in Chapter 2 are particularly critical and must be consulted in adjudication decisions affecting individual parcels of state land.

Land Status Depicted in Plan Maps

The maps in this chapter are not intended to be detailed land ownership maps. Instead, they are a representation of state and federal land records current to the date of plan preparation (2020). Caution should be used when using these maps since there may be inaccuracies in the source data or constraints imposed through the Geographic Information System (GIS). Land status for parcels, including private, Native corporation, municipal, and federal land are derived from the Department's GIS land status coverage. This information is generalized and for this reason the land status can be misleading. For complete information, consult the land records of the Department of Natural Resources, federal Bureau of Land Management, Native corporations, and the North Slope Borough.

The plan maps show general patterns of land ownership by color; this includes the various types of state land (general state land, Legislatively Designated Areas, and lands under management agreements with other state agencies) as well as borough and private lands. However, because of the way that GIS maps are created, which entails a decision hierarchy on what land status to represent in priority sequence, the colors that represent an ownership pattern may not accurately describe all of the land uses that may occur in a given area and may not coincide with the actual pattern of such ownership. The Department has tried to make general land status on the plan maps as accurate as possible, but the ownership patterns of other entities may be incorrect.

The location of state-owned or state-selected parcels is derived from information in the Department's land status records and the federal Master Title Plat. Both the status and spatial boundaries of these parcels are accurately represented at the time of plan preparation (2020). However, because state land status changes with time, the same caution exists for these areas as for areas of non-state land. Both color and a distinct external boundary line indicate areas

of state-owned and state-selected land. If there is a conflict between the land status depicted by color and land status indicated by a boundary line, the boundary line is correct. This line supersedes the color representations of land ownership.

Resource Allocation Table

Resource Allocation Tables provide information on specific parcels and are related to the plan maps through the unit number. The Tables are meant to encapsulate the designation and management intent for each unit. Together, the Goals and Objectives from Chapter 2 and the Resource Allocation Tables found in this chapter provide a detailed description of state management guidelines and intent, as well as the resources and uses, for each unit.

More specifically, the information contained in the Tables includes:

Unit number: Each parcel of state land has a unit number. Units are preceded with a letter indicating the region that they are situated within; see previous "Management Units" section for an example.

Acreage: The approximate acreage in each unit is indicated.

Unit Location: The general location of a unit or geographic area is referenced to help the reader to locate a unit.

Plan Designation: Land use designations indicate the primary use and resource for each unit. Although most units are only affected by a single designation, two or three compatible plan designations are sometimes specified. Where co-designations have been used, the uses reflected in the designations are recognized to be compatible and complementary to each other.

Management Intent: This column indicates the management direction for a specific parcel. It is consistent with the recommended designation but includes more information on how state land is to be managed. In some small-sized parcels, the management intent is likely to be brief since the designation itself is often sufficient to indicate the management intent. This is not usually the case with sensitive parcels or large parcels, and, in these instances, the management intent statement is critical to an understanding of how the various resources within the parcel are to be managed. This section may also indicate if the parcel is to be retained in state ownership or if it is appropriate for transfer to a city, borough, non-profit entity, or the public. It often also describes those parcel resources that must be taken into consideration in land disposals, coal or mineral development, forest management activities, or other forms of development or use. In some instances, the development of a parcel is not appropriate during the planning period and, when this occurs, this is also stated. This is usually associated with units affected by the Resource Management designation since these units are often located in remote, inaccessible locations and their development is not considered likely or appropriate during the planning period.

Resources and Uses: This column summarizes the resources and uses for which the unit is designated, and which are considered important in the unit. It also provides a generalized physical description of the unit and may indicate the presence (or absence) of certain other resources that are important to land management decisions. Typical among this type of information is whether the parcel contains a heritage or cultural site, a significant concentration of wildlife or habitat, vegetation and terrain features, the current use of the parcel, the presence of RS 2477 routes, adjacent land ownership, and whether a state or local land use plan affects the unit.

Arctic Tidelands Region (T)

The Arctic Tidelands Region encompasses an area of 1.9 Million acres of submerged lands and tidelands and 5,424 acres of uplands along the Arctic coast from Icy Cape in the west to the border of Canada in the east. This includes all lands and waters out to the 3-mile nautical limit. Uplands adjacent to these lands are a mix of Federal, State, and Native ownership, including the National Petroleum Reserve-Alaska, and the Arctic National Wildlife Refuge.

Distribution and Characteristics

The Arctic Tidelands Region is a matrix of tundra, lagoons, lakes, rivers and streams, and wetlands underlain with permafrost. Many migratory species use the Arctic Tidelands, including seabirds, waterfowl, shorebirds, marine mammals, and caribou.

Access, Resources, and Uses of State Land

The natural resources of the Arctic are the abundant mineral and animal resources that can provide utility or economic benefit to humans. The mineral resources include major reserves of oil and natural gas. Biological resources of the Arctic Coast Tidelands are primarily the abundant fisheries, marine mammals and migratory birds. Access to this region is primarily through the airport at nearby Deadhorse which is also the primary means of public transportation to the North Slope. Residents of the coastal communities use the region for hunting, fishing, whaling and general subsistence activities.

Management Planning Constraints and Considerations

No state or local management plans have previously affected this area; however, one Site Specific Plan (Land Classification Order 618) has been completed for this region.

Management Summary

State land will be managed consistent with its designation(s); as specifically articulated through management intent found in the Resource Allocation Table in Chapter 3 and the applicable goals, objectives, and guidelines found in Chapter 2. Some lands have one designation while other lands are co-designated. The acreages listed below provide a quick reference of the designations and co-designations used in this region, and the acreages of designation(s).

Designation or Co-Designations	Acreage
Habitat	103,646ac
Habitat/Harvest	213,341ac
Habitat/Oil and Gas	673,999ac
Habitat/Harvest/Oil and Gas	923,531ac
Waterfront Development	21,208ac

Resource Allocation Table – Arctic Tidelands Region (T)

Unit # / Name	Designation(s) / Acres	Map	Management Intent	Resources and Uses
T-01 **Northern Chukchi Sea Coast**	Ha/Hv/Og 352,707ac	Map 3-1	Unit is to be managed to protect tide and submerged land and associated upland resources. Protect waterfowl, shorebird and seabird concentration areas and nesting colonies. Protect whale, seal and walrus concentrations, including walrus haulouts, and polar bear denning areas. Exploration and development of oil and gas resources is appropriate within this unit. Consult with ADF&G and NMFS prior to authorization issuance to ensure wildlife resources are protected and include stipulations to minimize impacts as needed. Protect known heritage sites, the coastal winter trail and maintain important harvest/subsistence opportunities. These lands shall be retained in state ownership to protect habitat resources. Maintain opportunities for subsistence, and other beneficial uses. Lands are available for lease, permit, or other less-than-fee disposal.	This large tideland unit covers the state-owned tide and submerged lands out three miles seaward from mean low water from Icy Cape in the west to Point Barrow in the east and covers around 160 linear miles of the Chukchi Sea coastal region. There are numerous barrier islands, inlets and lagoons adjacent or within the unit with some tidal flats to the far west. Open ocean near shore areas typically occurs from late summer to fall, and sea ice is dominant during spring and winter. The unit is adjacent to the boundaries of federal managed NPR-A. ADNR has determined that the northern portion of this unit has moderate petroleum potential. This determination is based on a resource evaluation involving several factors including geology, seismic data, exploration history of the area, and proximity to known hydrocarbon accumulations (natural gas). There are also known gravel materials throughout the unit. Wainwright Inlet and Kugrua Bay are the larger waterbodies in the area. The Kuk River flowing into Wainwright Inlet is anadromous and the following species are present: chum and pink salmon, Bering and least cisco and rainbow smelt. The anadromous Kugrua River flows from the Kugrua Bay and both chum and pink salmon spawn in the river. Beluga whale concentrations occur in the western portion of the unit from May-September; grey whale concentrations occur in a relatively small area just east of Point Franklin and grey whale concentrations occur throughout and bowhead whales and beluga whales migrate during spring in or around the unit. Spotted seals occur from June - December. Ringed seals occur during spring and summer. There are known walrus haulouts at Icy Cape, seven miles west of the Cape, near Skull Cliff and at Point Barrow, and walrus are present from June- September. Polar bear maternal dens occur at various locations throughout and the area is part of their feeding and sea ice habitat.

Unit # / Name	Designation(s) / Acres	Map	Management Intent	Resources and Uses
				Important feeding and nesting habitat occur for numerous waterfowl, shorebird and seabird species during summer and fall. The individuals of the WACH and the TCH occur on the barrier islands to the far west and seabird and waterfowl are distributed on the adjacent shores. Seabird concentrations occur on the adjacent uplands and nesting colonies occur throughout from Icy Cape to Peard Bay. Localized subsistence occurs throughout the unit for a variety of species including seals, caribou (on the uplands), fish, bird/eggs, whales, polar bears, walrus and invertebrates. An important multi-use winter trail is also located close to the coastal/tideland area. The AHRS reports heritage sites in or around this unit.
T-02 **Wainwright Tidelands**	Wd 2,397ac	Map 3-1	Unit is to be managed primarily to accommodate commercial, industrial and related uses and/or structures associated with marine transportation and/or adjacent upland uses. Maintain opportunities for material sale/extraction in the area. Consult with ADF&G and NMFS prior to authorization issuance to ensure wildlife resources are protected and include stipulations to minimize impacts as needed. Protect known heritage sites, the coastal winter trail and maintain important harvest/subsistence opportunities. These lands shall be retained in state ownership to provide continuity in existing marine transportation operations, and for future projects consistent with community needs. Due to the small size of this unit and potential for community needs, oil and gas development should not be authorized. Maintain opportunities for subsistence, and other beneficial uses. Lands are available for lease, permit, or other less-than-fee disposal.	This unit is located adjacent to the City of Wainwright and extends from the tidelands to a line approximately one mile offshore. The adjacent uplands (within the City) are zoned for residential and commercial purposes. The NSB created a Port Authority with a focus on planning, financing and construction of infrastructure to benefit local coastal communities. This unit compliments the anticipated upland uses and is available to facilitate proposed development. ADL 419275 (Material Sale Area) and ADL 413626 (Easement) are both located within the unit. The unit contains whale, seal and walrus concentrations and shorebird, seabird and waterfowl populations are present adjacent to the unit. Localized subsistence occurs in and around the unit for a variety of species including seals, caribou from the WACH and TCH (on the uplands), fish, bird/eggs, whales, polar bears and invertebrates. An important multi-use winter trail is also located close to the coastal/tideland area. Oil and gas resources are indicated in this unit. The AHRS reports heritage sites in or around this unit.

Unit # / Name	Designation(s) / Acres	Map	Management Intent	Resources and Uses
T-03 **Utqiagvik Tidelands**	Wd 3,790ac	Map 3-1	Unit is to be managed primarily to accommodate commercial, industrial and related uses and/or structures associated with marine transportation and/or adjacent upland uses. Maintain opportunities for material sale/extraction in the area. Consult with ADF&G and NMFS prior to authorization issuance to ensure wildlife resources are protected and include stipulations to minimize impacts as needed. Protect known heritage sites, the coastal winter trail and maintain important harvest/subsistence opportunities. These lands shall be retained in state ownership to provide continuity in existing marine transportation operations, and for future projects consistent with community needs. Due to the small size of this unit and potential for community needs, oil and gas development should not be authorized. Maintain opportunities for subsistence, and other beneficial uses. Lands are available for lease, permit, or other less-than-fee disposal.	This unit is located adjacent to the City of Utqiagvik and the city-owned tidelands and extends approximately one mile offshore. The adjacent uplands (within the city) are zoned for a variety of purposes. The NSB created a Port Authority with a focus on planning, financing and construction of infrastructure to benefit local coastal communities. This unit compliments the anticipated upland uses and is available to facilitate proposed development. The unit contains whale, seal and walrus concentrations and shorebird, seabird and waterfowl populations are present adjacent to the unit. Localized subsistence occurs in and around the unit for a variety of species including seals, caribou from the TCH (on the uplands), fish, bird/eggs, whales, polar bears and invertebrates. An important multi-use winter trail is also located close to the coastal/tideland area. The AHRS reports heritage sites in or around this unit. Oil and gas resources are indicated in this unit.
T-04 **West Beaufort Sea Coast**	Ha/Hv/Og 570,825ac	Map 3-1	The unit is to be primarily managed for its oil and gas resources and values. Impacts associated with oil and gas leasing/development must consider potential impacts on the habitat and harvest values and include general mitigation measures that will avoid, minimize, and mitigate any potential negative effects. Also maintain opportunities for material sale/extraction in the area. Consult with ADF&G and NMFS prior to authorization issuance to ensure wildlife resources are protected and include stipulations to minimize impacts as needed. Protect known heritage sites, the coastal winter trail and maintain important harvest/subsistence opportunities. These lands shall be retained in state ownership to protect habitat resources. Maintain opportunities for subsistence, and other beneficial uses. Lands are available for lease, permit, or other less-than-fee disposal.	This large tideland unit covers the state-owned tide and submerged lands out three miles seaward from mean low water from near Point Barrow in the west to the mouth of the Colville River in the east and covers around 146 linear miles of the western Beaufort Sea coastal region. Open ocean near shore areas typically occurs from late summer to fall, and sea ice is dominant during spring and winter. The unit is adjacent to the boundaries of federal managed NPR-A. Smith Bay, Harrison Bay and Dease Inlet and the adjoining rivers are the dominant waterbodies that contain a variety of anadromous fish species. ADNR has determined that the Beaufort Sea lease sale area has moderate to high petroleum potential. This determination is based on a resource evaluation involving several factors including geology, seismic data, exploration history of the area, and proximity to known hydrocarbon accumulations. The entire unit is an active oil and gas lease sale area and there are significant areas of leased tracts in both

Unit # / Name	Designation(s) / Acres	Map	Management Intent	Resources and Uses
				Smith Bay and Harrison Bay. There are also known gravel materials in commercial quantities throughout the unit. Bowhead whale concentrations occur in Smith and Harrison Bays, and migration occurs during the fall in and around the unit. Spotted Seals occur from June -December and ringed seals occur spring-summer. The TCH uses the coast during the summer for insect relief and calving. Polar bear maternal dens occur at various locations throughout and the area and sea ice habitat is required for feeding. High densities of seabird, shorebird and waterfowl are distributed on the adjacent shores. Seabird concentrations occur on the adjacent uplands and nesting colonies occur near Dease Inlet. Important feeding and nesting habitat occur for numerous waterfowl, shorebird and seabird species during summer and fall in marine waters. Localized subsistence occurs throughout the unit for a variety of species including seals, caribou from the TCH (on the uplands), fish, bird/eggs, whales, polar bears and invertebrates. An important multi-use winter trail is also located close to the coastal/tideland area. The AHRS reports heritage sites in or around this unit.
T-05 **Prudhoe Bay Coast**	Ha/Og 673,999ac	Map 3-1	Manage the unit to continue oil and gas development while minimizing the impact to fish and wildlife habitat values and harvest opportunities. Decisions related to oil and gas leasing/development shall consider potential impacts on the habitat and harvest values and include stipulations/conditions/measures that will avoid, minimize, or mitigate potential negative effects. ADNR shall consult ADF&G regarding authorizations involving uses that may impact polar bear habitat, seal habitat, and estuarine areas. Long-term uses should also consider potential impacts on waterfowl, and other migratory birds and for protection of water quality. Lands within this unit have been identified by the NSB as potential municipal entitlement selections. If a subsequent municipal entitlement decision determines that it is otherwise appropriate to convey state land to the borough, then the Ha/Og designation is extinguished and replaced by Rm designation that converts to a conveyable classification. This action affects only the area of the municipal entitlement selection.	This large tideland unit covers the state-owned tide and submerged lands out three miles seaward from mean low water from western edge of the Colville River Delta to the mouth of the Staines River and covers over 100 linear miles of the central Beaufort Sea coastal region. Open ocean near shore areas typically occurs from late summer to fall, and sea ice is dominant during spring and winter. The unit is adjacent to the boundaries of federally managed NPR-A and ANWR. Tracts of land within the unit are selected for Municipal Entitlement by the NSB, and other lands within the unit have been identified as having potential for selection in the future. ADNR has determined that the Beaufort Sea lease sale area has moderate to high petroleum potential. This determination is based on a resource evaluation involving several factors including geology, seismic data, exploration history of the area, and proximity to known hydrocarbon accumulations. Much of the unit is an active oil and gas

Unit # / Name	Designation(s) / Acres	Map	Management Intent	Resources and Uses
			Continue to provide opportunities for subsistence, hunting, fishing, among other beneficial uses. Lands within the proposed AKLNG Right-of-Way and other lands with infrastructure that is critical for oil and gas development, maintenance, or operations shall be retained in state ownership. Lands are available for lease, permit, or other less-than-fee disposal.	lease sale area and there are significant areas of leased tracts including the Colville River, Ooguruk, Nikaitchuq, Milne Point, Kuparuk River, North Star, Prudhoe Bay, and Duck Island units. A portion of the AKLNG proposed ROW exists within this unit. Spotted seal occur from June -December and ringed seals occur spring-summer. Polar bears are present throughout the unit and the area is part of their feeding and sea ice habitat. Seabirds, shorebirds and waterfowl are distributed throughout the unit. Concentrations of staging shorebirds occur on shorelands in the fall. Concentrations of numerous waterbirds feed in marine waters during summer and fall. Subsistence occurs throughout the unit. The AHRS reports heritage sites in or around this unit.
T-06 **Oliktok Point**	Wd 2,676ac	Map 3-1	Unit is to be managed primarily to accommodate commercial, industrial and related uses and/or structures associated with marine transportation and/or adjacent upland uses. Consult with ADF&G and NMFS prior to authorization issuance to ensure wildlife resources are protected and include stipulations to minimize impacts as needed. Protect known heritage sites and maintain important harvest/subsistence opportunities. These lands shall be retained in state ownership to provide continuity in existing marine transportation operations, and for future projects consistent with public and industrial needs. Due to the small size of this unit and potential for community needs, oil and gas development should not be authorized. Maintain opportunities for subsistence, and other beneficial uses. Lands are available for lease, permit, or other less-than-fee disposal.	This unit is located northwest of Deadhorse at Oliktok Point and extends from the tidelands west of Oliktop point to the east bank on the mouth of the Ugnuravik River. The existing tidal infrastructure consists of a dock, seawater treatment facility infrastructure (operated by CPAI), and staging facility. Vessel traffic, moorage and related activities occurs here.
T-07 **Islands**	Ha/Hv 5,424ac	Map 3-1	Unit is to be managed to protect habitats for waterfowl, shorebird and seabird habitats, and polar bear denning areas. Islands are used extensively for subsistence purposes. Exploration and development of oil and gas resources is appropriate, but typically occurs adjacent to the islands.	This unit is comprised of the many islands that have been selected by the NSB within the Arctic Tidelands Region. Many of these islands support denning habitat for polar bears and habitat for shorebirds and waterfowl. Numerous camps associated

Unit # / Name	Designation(s) / Acres	Map	Management Intent	Resources and Uses
			Consult with ADF&G and NMFS prior to authorization issuance to ensure wildlife resources are protected and include stipulations to minimize impacts as needed. Protect known heritage sites, the coastal winter trail and maintain important subsistence harvest opportunities. Lands within this unit have been selected by the NSB. If a subsequent municipal entitlement decision determines that it is otherwise appropriate to convey state land to the borough, then the Ha and Hv designations are extinguished and replaced by Rm designation that converts to a conveyable classification. This action affects only the area of the municipal entitlement selection. Unless conveyed to the borough, these lands shall be retained in state ownership to protect habitat resources. Maintain opportunities for subsistence, and other beneficial uses. Lands are available for lease, permit, or other less-than-fee disposal. Protect known heritage sites and maintain important subsistence harvest opportunities. Lands are available for lease, permit, or other less-than-fee disposal.	with the subsistence harvest of whales are located on the islands. Oil and gas resources are indicated in this unit. The AHRS reports heritage sites in or around this unit.
T-08 **West Dock**	Wd 4,460ac	Map 3-1	Unit is to be managed primarily to accommodate commercial, industrial and related uses and/or structures associated with marine transportation and/or adjacent upland uses. Consult with ADF&G and NMFS prior to authorization issuance to ensure wildlife resources are protected and include stipulations to minimize impacts as needed. Protect known heritage sites and maintain important harvest/subsistence opportunities. These lands shall be retained in state ownership to provide continuity in existing marine transportation operations, and for future projects consistent with public and industrial needs. Due to the small size of this unit and potential for community needs, oil and gas development should not be authorized.	This unit is located north of Deadhorse on the western shore of Prudhoe Bay and extends from the tidelands to a line approximately one mile offshore. The existing tidal infrastructure consists of a series of causeways connecting three dock heads and a seawater treatment plant to the mainland. Vessel traffic, moorage and related activities occurs here. Oil and gas resources are indicated in this unit.

Unit # / Name	Designation(s) / Acres	Map	Management Intent	Resources and Uses
			Maintain opportunities for subsistence, and other beneficial uses. Lands are available for lease, permit, or other less-than-fee disposal.	
T-09 **East Dock**	Wd 341ac	Map 3-1	Unit is to be managed primarily to accommodate commercial, industrial and related uses and/or structures associated with marine transportation and/or adjacent upland uses. Consult with ADF&G and NMFS prior to authorization issuance to ensure wildlife resources are protected and include stipulations to minimize impacts as needed. Protect known heritage sites and maintain important harvest/subsistence opportunities. Uplands adjacent to this unit have been conveyed to the NSB with a large area of additional lands identified as potential municipal entitlement selections. It may be appropriate for a future tideland conveyance based on a future decision. If a subsequent municipal entitlement decision determines that it is otherwise appropriate to convey state tidelands to the borough, then the Wd designation is extinguished and replaced by Rm designation that converts to a conveyable classification. Only those lands contained in the decision shall convert to a conveyable designation. All other lands will remain designated Wd and shall be retained in state ownership. Maintain opportunities for subsistence, and other beneficial uses. Lands are available for lease, permit, or other less-than-fee disposal.	This unit is located north of Deadhorse on the eastern shore of Prudhoe Bay and extends east and west of the existing dock extending approximately 1/3 of a mile offshore. The northeastern portion of the unit abuts uplands approved for conveyance to the NSB and other lands identified for potential selection by the borough in the southwest. East Dock was abandoned early on in the development of Prudhoe Bay due to the shallow water in the Bay and at the dock site. The old dock remains state land and is leased to BPXA under a tideland lease, but it is not used except by small boats. The upland gravel pad immediately adjacent to East Dock is owned outright by BPXA (see ADL 42749).
T-10 **Endicott**	Wd 3,741ac	Map 3-1	Unit is to be managed primarily to accommodate commercial, industrial and related uses and/or structures associated with marine transportation and/or adjacent upland uses. Consult with ADF&G and NMFS prior to authorization issuance to ensure wildlife resources are protected and include stipulations to minimize impacts as needed. These lands shall be retained in state ownership to provide for future projects consistent with public and industrial needs	This unit is located east of Prudhoe Bay and encompasses the tide and submerged lands around the Endicott and Liberty developments. Development occurs on the manmade islands east of Duck Island. It includes the Endicott development in the northern portion and the Liberty to the east. (See ADLs 34633, 34636, 47502-47506, 312828, 410562, 415965, 421225.) Vessel traffic, moorage and related activities occurs here. Oil and gas resources are indicated in this unit.

Unit # / Name	Designation(s) / Acres	Map	Management Intent	Resources and Uses
			Maintain opportunities for subsistence, and other beneficial uses. Lands are available for lease, permit, or other less-than-fee disposal.	
T-11 **Badami Dock**	Wd 244ac	Map 3-1	Unit is to be managed primarily to accommodate commercial, industrial and related uses and/or structures associated with marine transportation and/or adjacent upland uses. Consult with ADF&G and NMFS prior to authorization issuance to ensure wildlife resources are protected and include stipulations to minimize impacts as needed. Protect known heritage sites and maintain important harvest/subsistence opportunities. These lands shall be retained in state ownership to provide for future projects consistent with public and industrial needs. Maintain opportunities for subsistence, and other beneficial uses. Lands are available for lease, permit, or other less-than-fee disposal.	This unit is located northwest of Deadhorse within the Prudhoe Bay Tidelands and extends from the tidelands to a line approximately one mile offshore. Vessel traffic, moorage and related activities occurs here at low levels for industrial purposes. Oil and gas resources are indicated in this unit.
T-12 **Point Thomson Dock**	Wd 1,468ac	Map 3-1	Unit is to be managed primarily to accommodate commercial, industrial and related uses and/or structures associated with marine transportation and/or adjacent upland uses. Consult with the ADF&G and NMFS prior to authorization issuance to ensure wildlife resources are protected and include stipulations to minimize impacts as needed. Protect known heritage sites and maintain important harvest/subsistence opportunities. These lands shall be retained in state ownership to for future projects consistent with public and industrial needs. Maintain opportunities for subsistence, and other beneficial uses. Lands are available for lease, permit, or other less-than-fee disposal.	This unit is located at the Point Thomson facility and extends from the tidelands to a line approximately one mile offshore. The existing tidal infrastructure consists of a dock and oil and gas related facilities. Vessel traffic, moorage and related activities occur here at low levels for commercial purposes. Oil and gas resources are indicated in this unit.

Unit # / Name	Designation(s) / Acres	Map	Management Intent	Resources and Uses
T-13 **Central Beaufort Sea Coast**	Ha/Hv 207,917ac	Map 3-1	The unit is to be primarily managed for wildlife habitat values and harvest opportunities, with an emphasis in retaining the natural character of the area. Oil and gas leasing/development may occur but must also consider potential impacts on the habitat and harvest values and include general mitigation measures that will avoid, minimize, and mitigate any potential negative effects. Authorizations issued involving long-term uses are to consider potential impacts on polar bears, whales, seals, migratory waterfowl, and estuarine areas during spawning periods and for protection of water quality. Consult with ADF&G prior to authorization issuance. Lands shall be retained in state ownership. Due to the small size of this unit and potential for community needs, oil and gas development should not be authorized. Lands are available for lease, permit, or other less-than-fee disposal.	This large tideland unit covers the state-owned tide and submerged lands out three miles seaward from mean low water from near the mouth of the Staines River in the west to the Kimikpaurauk River in the east. The NSB created a Port Authority with a focus on planning, financing and construction of infrastructure to benefit local coastal communities. This unit compliments the anticipated upland uses and is available to facilitate proposed development. Open ocean near shore areas typically occurs from late summer to fall, and sea ice is dominant during spring and winter. There are also several adjacent rivers that contain a variety of anadromous fish species. Polar bears are present. Spotted seals occur from June -December and ringed seals occur spring-summer. Seabirds, shorebirds and waterfowl are distributed in the unit and on the adjacent shores. Concentrations of shorebirds stage on shorelands in the fall. Concentrations of numerous waterbird species feed in marine waters during summer and fall. Dispersed subsistence occurs throughout the unit for whales, seals, fish, bird/eggs and polar bears. The AHRS reports heritage sites in or around this unit. Oil and gas resources are indicated in this unit.
T-14 **Kaktovik Tidelands**	Wd 2,090ac	Map 3-1	Unit is to be managed primarily to accommodate commercial, industrial and related uses and/or structures associated with marine transportation and/or adjacent upland uses. Consult with the ADF&G and NMFS prior to authorization issuance to ensure wildlife resources are protected and include stipulations to minimize impacts as needed. Protect known heritage sites and maintain important harvest/subsistence opportunities. These lands shall be retained in state ownership to provide continuity in existing marine transportation operations, and for future projects consistent with community needs. Due to the small size of this unit	This unit is located adjacent to the City of Kaktovik along the north shore of Barter Island and extends from the tidelands to a line approximately one mile offshore. The adjacent uplands (within the city) are zoned for residential and commercial purposes. The waters to the east, west, and south of the island are within the ANWR boundary and are federally owned. Kaktovik receives late summer or early fall shipments via barge, which is beached at a location on the north shore of the community within state waters. Materials are offloaded on the beach and transported by land to their final locations in the community. This location is also where whale subsistence harvest occurs. The village does not have a formal boat ramp or dock; locals launch boats into Kaktovik Lagoon in federal waters.

Unit # / Name	Designation(s) / Acres	Map	Management Intent	Resources and Uses
			and potential for community needs, oil and gas development should not be authorized. Maintain opportunities for subsistence, and other beneficial uses. Lands are available for lease, permit, or other less-than-fee disposal.	The unit contains whale and seal concentrations and shorebird, seabird and waterfowl populations are present adjacent to the unit. Localized subsistence occurs in and around the unit for a variety of species including seals, caribou (on the uplands), fish, bird/eggs, whales, polar bears and invertebrates. An important multi-use winter trail is also located close to the coastal/tideland area. A tour operator offering polar bear viewing is open seasonally in the unit. Oil and gas resources are indicated in this unit. The AHRS reports heritage sites in or around this unit.
T-15 **East Beaufort Sea Coast**	Ha 103,646ac	Map 3-1	The unit is to be primarily managed for wildlife habitat values and harvest opportunities, with an emphasis in retaining the natural character of the area. Oil and gas leasing/development may occur, must also consider potential impacts on the habitat and harvest values and include general mitigation measures that will avoid, minimize, and mitigate any potential negative effects. Authorizations issued involving long-term uses are to consider potential impacts on polar bears, whales, seals, migratory waterfowl, and estuarine areas during spawning periods and for protection of water quality. Consult with ADF&G prior to authorization issuance. Lands shall be retained in state ownership. Lands are available for lease, permit, or other less-than-fee disposal.	This large tideland unit covers the state-owned tide and submerged lands out three miles seaward from mean low water from near the mouth of the Kimikpaurauk River in the west to the Alaska-Canada border in the east. Open ocean near shore areas typically occurs from late summer to fall, and sea ice is dominant during spring and winter. The unit is adjacent to the boundaries of federally- managed ANWR. There are also several adjacent rivers that contain a variety of anadromous fish species. Polar bears are present. Spotted seals occur from June -December and ringed seals occur spring-summer. Seabirds and waterfowl are distributed in the unit and on the adjacent shores. Concentrations of shorebirds stage on shorelands in the fall. Concentrations of numerous waterbird species feed in marine waters during summer and fall. Dispersed subsistence occurs throughout the unit for whales, seals, fish, bird/eggs and polar bears. Oil and gas resources are indicated in this unit. The AHRS reports heritage sites in or around this unit.

Map 3-1: Arctic Tidelands Region Planning Units and Designations

Arctic Coast Region (A)

The Arctic Coast Region is situated between the eastern boundary of NPR-A on the Colville River and the western boundary of ANWR on the Canning River. Its northern boundary is the Arctic coast and its southern boundary lands primarily along Township 10 North, Umiat Meridian. This region encompasses the industrial areas of Deadhorse, Prudhoe Bay, Kuparuk, and Alpine and borders the community of Nuiqsut. It is made up of approximately 1 Million acres.

The majority of the lands in this region are state-owned, with the exception of 8,205 acres that are owned by the NSB and 26,727 acres that are privately owned.

There are no major, state-owned or maintained roads within this region. Ice and snow roads are utilized in the winter months to support oil and gas exploration and development.

Distribution and Characteristics

Within the Arctic Coast Region almost all of the land is owned by the State, with some exceptions. Roughly 96,006 acres is owned by Arctic Slope Regional Corporation, Kuukpik Village Corporation, and Nuiqsut in the area surrounding the Colville River delta. The North Slope Borough has active municipal entitlement selections scattered throughout the region. The federal government owns property at Bullen Point, Point McIntyre, and Oliktok as part of the former Defense Early Warning (DEW) Line System that was active during World War II. There are a few tracts of private property that encompass Pump Station 1, the BP Prudhoe Bay Operations Center, an onshore gravel pad at East Dock, numerous native allotments, and a private homestead in the Colville River delta.

Access, Resources, and Uses of State Land

Overland access to this region is limited to the Dalton Highway. Surveyed roads are located and developed within the Deadhorse lease tracts (ASLS 76-227) and provide access to numerous oil industry support and commercial businesses. Outside of the Deadhorse area, ground transportation is restricted to a network of gravel roads that are operated and maintained by companies in the oil and gas industry. The Deadhorse airport is the primary means of public transportation to the North Slope. The state-owned asphalt and gravel airstrip at Deadhorse is 6,500' long by 150' wide. DOT&PF manages the airport and the surrounding area under an Interagency Land Management Agreement (ILMA) with ADNR. Lease lots within this ILMA support DOT&PF operations, the airport, and commercial businesses. A 5,000' by 100' wide private gravel airstrip is located approximately 30 miles west in the Kuparuk River Unit and is owned and maintained by ConocoPhillips Alaska, Inc. (CPAI). CPAI also maintains the Alpine airstrip within the Colville River Unit approximately 60 miles from Deadhorse. An

airstrip is located within the Badami Unit operated by Glacier Oil and Gas approximately 33 miles east of Deadhorse. ExxonMobil Alaska Production (EMAP) operates a gravel airstrip within the Point Thomson Unit approximately 50 miles east of Deadhorse. A small airstrip is also located in the Colville River delta on the private homestead. A state-owned heliport is located at Prudhoe Bay. The Dalton Highway is used year-round by trucks to haul cargo to the North Slope.

Wildlife values vary across the region with concentrations along riverine corridors, and along the northern edge of the region close to the arctic coast. Moose habitat extends throughout the region within the riparian zone adjacent to the rivers running north from the coast. Musk ox concentrations are present in close proximity to the Dalton Highway corridor and within river corridors. Caribou habitat is present across the region, with calving and insect relief areas concentrated along the coast. Brown bears are present throughout the region, with concentrations along anadromous streams. Polar bear habitat extends inland from the coast into the region.

The predominant uses of state-owned lands in this region are for production of oil and gas for the State of Alaska's oil and gas leasing program. Infrastructure and the associated ice roads throughout this region exemplify this use pattern. However, this region encompasses vast tracts of habitat lands and supports subsistence uses from the neighboring communities of Nuiqsut and Kaktovik. The Division of Oil and Gas (DOG) and the Division of Mining, Land & Water (DMLW) share the responsibility of authorizing activities necessary for exploration and development on the North Slope. Where a Plan of Operations exists, DOG reserves the right under AS 38.05.850 to "issue permits, rights-of-way, easements on state land for roads, trails, ditches, field gathering lines or transmission and distribution pipelines not subject to AS 38.05.oil well drilling sites and production facilities for the purposes of recovering minerals from nonexclusive permits for the personal or commercial use or removal of resources that the director has determined to be of limited value." Preference is given to those authorizations that will be of greatest economic benefit to the state and the development of its resources. For general state land outside the boundary of a Plan of Operations, the Northern Regional Office of DMLW holds the authority to authorize uses and activities.

Management Planning Constraints and Considerations

No state or local management plans have previously affected this area; however, one Site Specific (Land Classification Order 618) Plan has been completed for this region.

Deadhorse is subject to a site specific plan. The area is classified Settlement under the Deadhorse Lease Tracts Site Specific Plan (SSP) CL NC-04-003, dated January 30, 2006. The SSP notes that an Oil and Gas Lease (ADL 28330) covers the area. Development of the surface estate is not prohibited, but the subsurface is the dominant estate (SSP, p. 10).

The general management intent for the Deadhorse Lease Tracts is to support oil and gas development and to ensure continued access to develop the underlying mineral estate (SSP,

p. 19). Tracts improved under the SSP (within ASLS 76-227) are to be managed to support oil and gas operations (SSP, p. 19).

In 1943, the federal government issued PLO 82, which withdrew most public lands on the North Slope of Alaska for military use. PLO 82 was amended several times and revoked in 1960. Subsequent court cases, including United States v. Alaska, 117 S. Ct. 1888 ("Original 84"), held that submerged lands under inland waters that were navigable under federal law at Alaska's statehood nevertheless did not pass to the State under the Equal Footing Doctrine and Submerged Lands Act because they were withdrawn by PLO 82. Such lands were potentially eligible for selection by and conveyance to the State under its general land entitlement after PLO 82 was revoked. For example, lands in the bed of the Colville River lying north of the section line between section 15 and 16 in T001SR001W Umiat Meridian, were conveyed to the State as part of its general land entitlement (the dividing line was determined by agreement of the parties in Case No. A78-069 CIV, U.S. Dist. Ct (Alaska) (Colville River decision).

Management Summary

State land will be managed consistent with its designation(s); as specifically articulated through management intent found in the Resource Allocation Table in Chapter 3 and the applicable goals, objectives, and guidelines found in Chapter 2. Some lands have one designation while other lands are co-designated. The acreages listed below provide a quick reference of the designations and co-designations used in this region, and the acreages of designation(s).

Designation	Acreage, Arctic Coast Region
Resource Management	320ac
Oil and Gas, Habitat, Harvest	131,518ac
Oil and Gas, Habitat	923,692ac
Water Resources	63ac
Materials	2,078ac
Public Facilities-Retain	3,015ac

Resource Allocation Table – Arctic Coast Region (A)

Unit # / Name	Designation(s) / Acres	Map	Management Intent	Resources and Uses
A-01 **Colville River Delta**	Ha/Hv/Og 131,518ac	Map 3-2	Manage the unit to continue oil and gas development while minimizing the impact to fish and wildlife habitat values and harvest opportunities, with an emphasis in retaining the natural character of the area. Decisions related to oil and gas leasing/development shall consider potential impacts on the habitat and harvest values and include stipulations/conditions/measures that will avoid, minimize, or mitigate potential negative effects. ADNR shall consult ADF&G regarding authorizations involving uses that may impact polar and brown bear denning sites, core musk ox habitat, and anadromous waterbodies. Long-term uses should also consider potential impacts on migratory waterfowl and for protection of water quality. These lands shall be retained in state ownership to continue to provide opportunities for subsistence, hunting, fishing, material sales, among other beneficial uses. Lands are available for lease, permit, or other less-than-fee disposal.	This unit is comprised primarily of lands and waters within braided channels associated with the Colville River delta. Starting just south of Nuiqsut, the NPR-A forms the western boundary along the westernmost channel of the Colville River. Its southern extent conforms to the region boundary and extends north to the mean high tide line of the Arctic Ocean. It is bounded on the east by the easternmost channel of the Colville River. Much of the uplands within the southern portion of this unit are owned by Kuukpik Corporation, though the State owns all shorelands, tidelands, and submerged lands under navigable waterbodies. Federal Native allotments exist in the unit along with a private parcel that was conveyed under the Homestead Act. The terrain is low-lying flat floodplain with multiple river channels and tap lakes. Vegetation ranges from sedge-tussock tundra, wet tundra meadows, polygonal lakes and drained lakes, near-lake ponds and margins to willow communities on riverbanks, terraces and dunes. Oil and gas exploration and development activities occur, and are within the Colville River, Pikka, and Oooguruk units. The Colville River Unit Alpine operations facilities and infrastructure are located within this unit and include two airstrips. A gravel road and seasonal ice road link the Alpine oilfield to the community of Nuiqsut. Several state leases and permits related to oil and gas exist within the unit. Existing winter access routes are currently used for access into the NPR-A from outside of this unit. These routes have been identified by the ASTAR project as potential transportation corridors. Areas near or within stream beds have been identified as having moderate to high potential for commercial sand and gravel material resources. Much of the delta is considered highly productive wetland and riverine habitat for various migratory and resident avian, aquatic, marine and terrestrial species. Musk ox are present throughout the unit with a concentration occurring in the eastern half. Caribou are present within the entire unit with some areas providing insect relief during summer months. Brown bear and polar bear are present within

Unit # / Name	Designation(s) / Acres	Map	Management Intent	Resources and Uses
				the unit, including maternal dens and denning habitat. Riparian shrub habitat is important for breeding passerines. High densities of numerous waterbirds are present, including glaucous gull, black brant, greater white-fronted geese, northern pintail, tundra swan and red-throated loon. Numerous other waterbirds, including pacific loon, black scoter, long-tailed duck and cackling geese are present. Important nesting area for yellow-billed loon and federally threatened spectacled eider. High diversity of breeding shorebirds is present, including stilt sandpiper, American golden plover, whimbrel, bar-tailed godwit and buff-breasted sandpiper. The unit includes high densities of migratory staging shorebirds in the fall including dunlin, red-necked phalarope and semipalmated sandpiper. A high density of breeding snowy owls is present. The Colville River and wetlands within the delta support various anadromous, overwintering, and resident fish species. Subsistence occurs throughout the unit for fish, caribou, musk ox, polar bear, seals, birds and eggs, aquatic and marine mammals, invertebrates, berries, and plants. Several permanent camps exist throughout the unit. Recreation and some commercial transportation occur within the stream corridors. Local residents use winter trails and frozen river channels to travel from villages to subsistence areas and to the Spine Road. An important multi-use winter trail is also located close to the coastal/tideland area. The AHRS reports heritage sites in or around this unit.
A-02 **Nanushuk**	Ha/Og 153,836ac	Map 3-2	The unit is to be managed for its habitat and oil and gas resource values. All development must also consider potential impacts on the habitat and harvest values and include general mitigation measures that will avoid, minimize, or mitigate negative impacts. Also maintain opportunities for material sale/extraction in the area. ADNR staff shall consult with the ADF&G prior to authorization issuance to ensure wildlife resources are protected and include stipulations to minimize impacts as needed. Protect known heritage sites and maintain important	This unit covers the state-owned lands and waters from the easternmost bank of the Colville River to the west bank of Kalubik Creek. The southern extent conforms to the region boundary and extends north to the mean high tide line of the Arctic Ocean. The terrain is generally flat with many small lakes. Vegetation is generally wet and shrub tundra, tussocks, and tidal marsh and is bisected by the Miluveach and Kachemach Rivers. Oil and gas exploration and development activities occur within the Pikka, Kuparuk River, Placer and Southern Miluveach oil and gas units. Roads, pipelines (ADLs 415932, 415701, 415857, 416202,

Unit # / Name	Designation(s) / Acres	Map	Management Intent	Resources and Uses
			harvest/subsistence opportunities. Lands in this unit shall be retained in state ownership. Lands are available for lease, permit, or other less-than-fee disposal.	421218, 421228, 421229), and facilities related to oil and gas development and exploration are present but less concentrated than in units to the east. The Mustang Mine Site, Mine Site F and the ASRC mine site are located within this unit. The unit has moderate to high potential sand and gravel materials potential near Kabulik Creek. Caribou are present throughout the unit, with the entire unit utilized for calving and a portion used for insect relief during summer months. Musk ox concentrations are present throughout the unit, with concentrations occurring in the eastern and western portions. Migratory waterfowl nest and feed here during summer months. Brown bear and polar bear are present within the unit, including maternal dens. Riparian shrub habitat is important for breeding passerines. High densities of numerous waterbirds are present, including black brant, greater white-fronted geese, king eider, tundra swan. Numerous other waterbirds, including yellow-billed loon, pacific loon, black scoter, long-tailed duck and cackling geese are present. Federally threatened Steller's and spectacled eider are present. High densities of breeding snowy owl are present. The Kachemach and Miluveach Rivers are anadromous. Subsistence harvest occurs throughout the unit for fish, caribou, musk ox, birds and eggs, berries, and plants. Several seasonal camps exist in stream corridors. An important multi-use winter route connects the gravel infrastructure at DS-2P in the KRU to a shallow water crossing of the Colville River at Ocean Point when winter temperatures and snow cover allow use. The AHRS reports heritage sites in or around this unit.
A-03 **Miluveach River**	Ha/Og 73,024ac	Map 3-2	The unit is to be managed for its habitat and oil and gas resource values. All development must also consider potential impacts on the habitat and harvest values and include general mitigation measures that will avoid, minimize, or mitigate negative impacts. Also maintain opportunities for material sale/extraction in the area. Authorizations issued involving long-term uses are to consider potential impacts on migratory waterfowl, anadromous streams during	This unit covers the state-owned lands and waters that comprise the headwaters of the Miluveach River north and east to the upper Sakonowyak River and is the southernmost extent of the region. The terrain is generally rolling with moderately incised drainages and small lakes. Vegetation is generally sparse tundra and wet meadow. Tracts of land within the unit have been identified as having potential for Municipal Entitlement selection by the NSB.

Unit # / Name	Designation(s) / Acres	Map	Management Intent	Resources and Uses
			spawning periods and for protection of water quality. Consult with ADF&G prior to authorization issuance. Lands shall be retained in state ownership. Lands are available for lease, permit, or other less-than-fee disposal.	Oil and gas exploration and development activities occur; these lands are partially covered by the Kuparuk River oil and gas unit. A road and a pipeline associated with the DSP2 facility pad occupy the western portion of this unit. A transportation corridor leaving the DSP2 road headed westward been identified at U009N007E, section 17 by the ASTAR project. Areas near or within stream beds have been identified as having moderate to high potential for commercial sand and gravel material resources. Caribou are indicated as present throughout the unit. The entire unit is also identified as calving habitat for the Central Arctic caribou herd. A musk ox concentration area is present in the central portion of the unit between the Miluveach and Ugnuravik Rivers. Migratory waterfowl are present during summer months. Brown bear and polar bear are present, including maternal brown bear dens. High densities of breeding snowy owl are present. The Miluveach River is anadromous. Subsistence occurs throughout the unit for a variety of species including, but not limited to, caribou, musk ox, polar bears, birds/eggs, and berries. The AHRS reports heritage sites in or around this unit.
A-04 **Kuparuk**	Ha/Og 387,800ac	Map 3-2	The unit is to be managed for its habitat and oil and gas resource values. All development must also consider potential impacts on the habitat and harvest values and include general mitigation measures that will avoid, minimize, or mitigate negative impacts. Also maintain opportunities for material sale/extraction in the area. Consult with the ADF&G and NMFS prior to authorization issuance to ensure wildlife resources are protected and include stipulations to minimize impacts as needed. Protect known heritage sites and maintain important harvest/subsistence opportunities. Lands within the proposed AKLNG and ASAP Rights-of-Way and other lands with infrastructure that is critical for oil and gas	This large unit covers the state-owned and waters from the east bank of the Ugnuravik River to the west bank of the Putuligayuk River. Its southern extent conforms to the region boundary and extends north to the shore of the Arctic Ocean. Vegetation is generally wet and shrub tundra, tussocks, and tidal marsh. Most of this unit is covered by active oil and gas leases, and ongoing activities related to oil and development dominate the uses in this unit. This unit is covered by the Kuparuk River, Milne Point, and Prudhoe Bay DOG lease sale units. Major oil and gas drill pads, processing facilities, airstrips, and support facilities are in this unit. The Kuparuk Operations Camp and airport are in this unit. The Spine, Oliktok, and Milne Point Roads and their secondary roads are in this unit. The proposed right-of-way for a natural gas pipeline also

Unit # / Name	Designation(s) / Acres	Map	Management Intent	Resources and Uses
			development, maintenance, or operations shall be retained in state ownership. Lands are available for lease, permit, material sales or other less-than-fee disposals.	exists in the unit (ASAP line ADL 418997). A portion of the AKLNG proposed ROW exists within this unit. Tracts of land within the unit are selected for Municipal Entitlement by the NSB, and other lands within the unit have been identified as having potential for selection in the future. Mine Sites B, C, E, MPU and Deadarm mine site are located within this unit. There is also moderate to high potential for sand and gravel materials located throughout this unit. The entirety of the unit is indicated as caribou calving habitat with the northern portion bordering the Beaufort Sea being utilized by caribou for insect relief. Musk ox concentrations are indicated for much of the unit. Migratory waterfowl nest and feed here during summer months. High densities of numerous waterbirds are present, including tundra swan, pacific loon, king eider, cackling geese, greater white-fronted geese and glaucous gull. Federally threatened Steller's and spectacled eider are present. Seabird concentrations occur on the uplands and waters; nesting colonies occur throughout. Brown bear and polar bear are present, including maternal dens of both species. The Ugnuravik, Kuparuk, and Sakonowyak Rivers are anadromous. Subsistence occurs throughout the unit for a variety of species including, but not limited to, caribou, musk ox, fish, polar bears, birds/eggs. The AHRS reports heritage sites in or around this unit.
A-05 **Prudhoe Bay**	Ha/Og 113,200ac	Map 3-2	The unit is to be managed for its habitat and oil and gas resource values. All development must also consider potential impacts on the habitat and harvest values and include general mitigation measures that will avoid, minimize, or mitigate negative impacts. Also maintain opportunities for material sale/extraction in the area. Consult with the ADF&G prior to authorization issuance to ensure wildlife resources are protected and include stipulations to minimize impacts as needed. Protect known heritage sites and maintain important harvest/subsistence opportunities.	This unit covers the state-owned lands and waters and tide and submerged lands from the east bank of the Putuligayuk River to the east bank of the Sagavanirktok River. Its southern extent conforms to the region boundary and extends north to Prudhoe Bay in the Beaufort Sea. This unit is heavily developed and serves as the main area supporting oil and gas development in the region. This unit is covered by the Prudhoe Bay DOG lease sale unit. Major oil and gas drill pads, processing facilities, airstrips, and support facilities are located in this unit. Trans Alaska Pipeline System (TAPS) collection point and Pump Station 1 are located in this unit; however, Pump Station 1 is on private property. The proposed right-of-way for a natural gas pipeline

Unit # / Name	Designation(s) / Acres	Map	Management Intent	Resources and Uses
			Lands within the proposed AKLNG and ASAP Rights-of-Way and other lands with infrastructure that is critical for oil and gas development, maintenance, or operations shall be retained in state ownership. Lands are available for lease, permit, or other less-than-fee disposal.	also exists in the unit (ASAP line ADL 418997). A portion of the AKLNG proposed ROW exists within this unit. Tracts of land within the unit have been selected for Municipal Entitlement or identified as having potential for selection by the NSB. Commercial enterprises supporting industry include airports, helipads, shipping and truck depots, fueling stations, work camps, storage facilities, utilities, landfills and solid waste disposal facilities. Deadhorse airport serves as a regional hub for airlines and charter services. Deadhorse serves as the northern terminus of the Dalton Highway and the end point for public motorized access. Migratory waterfowl nest and feed here during summer months. High densities of numerous waterbirds are present, including tundra swan, pacific loon, king eider, cackling geese, snow geese and glaucous gull. Yellow-billed loon and federally threatened spectacled eider are present. High densities of breeding snowy owl are present. Seabird concentrations occur on the uplands and waters; nesting colonies occur throughout. Caribou are present throughout the unit, with the entire unit utilized for calving and the northern portion close to the Beaufort Sea utilized for insect relief during summer months. Musk ox concentrations are indication throughout unit. Brown bear and polar bear are present with maternal dens indicated for both species. The Putuligayuk and Sagavanirktok are anadromous. The unit contains concentrations of shorebird, seabird and waterfowl populations and nesting colonies. Localized subsistence occurs in and around the unit for a variety of species including caribou, fish, and bird/eggs. AHRS reports heritage sites in or around this unit.
A-06 **Badami**	Ha/Og 72,541	Map 3-2	The unit is to be managed for its habitat and oil and gas resource values. All development must also consider potential impacts on the habitat and harvest values and include general mitigation measures that will avoid, minimize, or mitigate negative impacts. Also maintain opportunities for material sale/extraction in the area.	This unit covers the state-owned lands and waters and tide and submerged lands from the west bank of the Sagavanirktok River to the eastern edges of sections 20, 16, 9 and 4 within U009N021E. Its southern extent conforms to the region boundary and extends north to the shore of the Arctic Ocean. Vegetation is generally wet and shrub tundra, tussocks, and tidal marsh.

Unit # / Name	Designation(s) / Acres	Map	Management Intent	Resources and Uses
			Consult with the ADF&G and NMFS prior to authorization issuance to ensure wildlife resources are protected and include stipulations to minimize impacts as needed. Protect known heritage sites and maintain harvest/subsistence opportunities. Lands within the proposed AKLNG Right-of-Way and other lands with infrastructure that is critical for oil and gas development, maintenance, or operations shall be retained in state ownership. Lands are available for lease, permit, or other less-than-fee disposal.	Most of this unit is covered by the Badami DOG lease sale unit. Development is limited to roads connecting the Badami drill site and processing facility and work camp, with a pipeline connecting to TAPS. A portion of the AKLNG proposed ROW exists within this unit. Migratory waterfowl nest and feed here during summer months. High densities of numerous waterbirds are present, including king eider and cackling geese. Yellow-billed loon and federally threatened spectacled eider are present. High densities of breeding snowy owl are present. Seabird concentrations occur on the uplands and waters; nesting colonies occur throughout. Caribou are present throughout the unit, with the entire unit utilized as calving habitat and most utilized for insect relief during summer months. Brown bear and polar bear are present, with maternal dens indicated for polar bears. Dispersed subsistence occurs throughout the unit for caribou, fish, bird/eggs and polar bears. The AHRS reports heritage sites in or around this unit.
A-07 **Point Thomson**	Ha/Og 25,358ac	Map 3-2	The unit is to be managed for its habitat and oil and gas resource values. All development must also consider potential impacts on the habitat and harvest values and include general mitigation measures that will avoid, minimize, or mitigate negative impacts. Also maintain opportunities for material sale/extraction in the area. Consult with the ADF&G and NMFS prior to authorization issuance to ensure wildlife resources are protected and include stipulations to minimize impacts as needed. Protect known heritage sites and maintain harvest/subsistence opportunities. Lands within the proposed AKLNG Right-of-Way and other lands with infrastructure that is critical for oil and gas development, maintenance, or operations shall be retained in state ownership. Lands are available for lease, permit, or other less-than-fee disposal.	This unit covers the state-owned lands and waters and tide and submerged lands from the western edges of sections 20, 16, 9 and 4 within U009N021E, to the eastern edges of sections 2, 11, and 14 of U009N023E. Its southern extent conforms to the region boundary and extends north to the shore of the Arctic Ocean. The terrain is flat, and vegetation is generally shrub tundra, tussocks, and freshwater marsh. This unit is covered by the Point Thomson DOG lease sale unit. Several drill sites and related facilities exist, three of which are connected by gravel roads, which also connect the Point Thomson airstrip to the south. Numerous pipelines from these facilities are proposed. When needed, an ice road or snow road may connect this unit to the gravel road system in Prudhoe Bay in winter. The Point Thomson Export Pipeline (PTEP) extends about 22 miles from the Point Thomson Central Pad (CP) to a point of connection with the existing Badami Sales Oil Pipeline. A portion of the AKLNG proposed ROW exists within this unit.

Unit # / Name	Designation(s) / Acres	Map	Management Intent	Resources and Uses
				Caribou are present with calving and insect relief indicated throughout the unit. Musk ox concentrations are indicated in the eastern portion of the unit. Polar bears are present within the unit, including maternal dens. Musk ox are present throughout the unit, with concentrations occurring inland. Migratory waterfowl, seabirds, and shorebirds nest and feed here during summer months. Dispersed subsistence occurs throughout the unit for caribou, fish, bird/eggs, and polar bears.
A-08 **Canning River**	Ha/Og 61,036ac	Map 3-2	The unit is to be managed for its habitat and oil and gas resource values. All development must also consider potential impacts on the habitat and harvest values and include general mitigation measures that will avoid, minimize, or mitigate negative impacts. Also maintain opportunities for material sale/extraction in the area. Authorizations issued involving long-term uses are to consider potential impacts to polar bear habitat (including dens), caribou calving ground, musk ox concentrations, and migratory waterfowl. Consider potential impacts to anadromous streams during spawning periods and for protection of water quality. Consult with ADF&G prior to authorization issuance. Lands will be retained in state ownership. Lands are available for lease, permit, or other less-than-fee disposal. Protect heritage sites.	This remote unit covers the state-owned lands and waters and tide and submerged lands comprised of the lands west of the Canning River and includes the Staines River and adjacent lands. The eastern extent conforms to the ANWR boundary at the Canning River while its western extent conforms to the western edges of sections 2, 11, and 14 of U009N023E. Its southern extent conforms to the region boundary and extends north to the shore of the Arctic Ocean. The terrain is flat, and vegetation is generally wet and shrub tundra, and tidal marsh. Numerous oil and gas leases exist in the unit, and its boundary takes in the eastern upland portion of the Point Thompson oil and gas leasing unit. Active exploration occurs in this unit and there are some drill sites scattered throughout the unit, but very little permanent infrastructure exists. There is a proposed pipeline connecting the North Staines drill pad to the Point Thomson facility. Caribou are present and calving occurs throughout the unit, as does insect relief during summer months. Polar bears are present, including maternal dens. Musk ox are present, with concentrations occurring just inland of the coast. Migratory waterfowl, seabirds, and shorebirds nest and feed here during summer months. The Staines River is anadromous. Dispersed subsistence use occurs generally for caribou, birds and eggs, but is relatively low due to its distance from communities. RST 1043 traverses this unit along the coast. The AHRS reports heritage sites in or around this unit.

Unit # / Name	Designation(s) / Acres	Map	Management Intent	Resources and Uses
A-09 **Kachemach River**	Ha/Og 5,120ac	Map 3-2	The unit is to be managed for its habitat and oil and gas resource values. All development must also consider potential impacts on the habitat and harvest values and include general mitigation measures that will avoid, minimize, or mitigate negative impacts. Also maintain opportunities for material sale/extraction in the area. Lands within this unit have been identified by the NSB as potential municipal entitlement selections within Unit A-02. If a subsequent municipal entitlement decision determines that it is otherwise appropriate to convey state land to the borough, then the Ha/Og designation is extinguished and replaced by Rm designation that converts to a conveyable classification. This action affects only the area of the municipal entitlement selection. Consult with the ADF&G prior to authorization issuance to ensure wildlife resources are protected and include stipulations to minimize impacts as needed. Protect known heritage sites and maintain important harvest/ subsistence opportunities. Lands with infrastructure that is critical for oil and gas development, maintenance, or operations not approved for conveyance shall be retained in state ownership. Lands are available for lease, permit, or other less-than-fee disposal.	This unit covers the state-owned lands and waters within the boundary of unit A-02. It is located between the Kachemach and Milaveach rivers near the Beaufort Sea. The unit is entirely wetland or open water with shrub tundra and tussocks. The unit is undeveloped and has moderate to high sand and gravel materials potential. Caribou are present and utilize the entire unit for calving and the northern portion for insect relief. Musk ox are present throughout the unit, with concentrations occurring throughout. Migratory waterfowl nest and feed here during summer months. Brown bear and polar bear are present within the unit, including maternal dens. Subsistence harvest occurs throughout the unit. Tracts of land within the unit have been identified as having potential for selection for Municipal Entitlement by the NSB.
A-10 **PUT 23**	Ma 308ac	Map 3-2	These lands will continue to be managed to provide managed to provide material resources to facilitate oil and gas infrastructure development and maintenance. Lands within the proposed AKLNG Right-of-Way and other lands with infrastructure that is critical for oil and gas development, maintenance, operations, or to provide material resources for development and infrastructure. Lands shall be retained in state ownership. Lands are available for lease, permit, or other less-than-fee disposal.	This unit is comprised of the state owned portion of PUT 23 and the lands northeast of the active pit. Roads, pipelines, and facilities related to oil and gas development and exploration are present. The unit has high sand and gravel materials potential. A majority of the lands within the this unit have been identified by the NSB as potential municipal entitlement selections. A portion of the AKLNG proposed ROW exists within the northeastern portion of the unit.

Unit # / Name	Designation(s) / Acres	Map	Management Intent	Resources and Uses
A-11 **Point Thompson Airstrip**	Rm 320ac	Map 3-2	Lands in this unit will be managed to facilitate oil and gas operations at Point Thompson. These lands have been identified for potential future selection by the NSB and may be appropriate for conveyance based on a future decision. Consult with the ADF&G prior to authorization issuance to ensure wildlife resources are protected and include stipulations to minimize impacts as needed. Lands with infrastructure that is critical for oil and gas development, maintenance, or operations not approved for conveyance shall be retained in state ownership. Protect known heritage sites and maintain important harvest/subsistence opportunities. Lands are available for lease, permit, or other less-than-fee disposal.	Located on the eastern end of the Point Thompson runway, this unit lies on flat terrain typical for the area. It lies south of an existing designated material site (Unit a-23). Roads, pipelines, and facilities related to oil and gas development and exploration are present. The unit has moderate sand and gravel materials potential. Lands within this unit have been identified by the NSB as potential municipal entitlement selections. Caribou calving and insect relief is indicated on the entirety of this small unit. Concentrations of musk ox are indicated. Polar bear denning habitat is also indicated. Dispersed subsistence occurs throughout the unit.
A-12 **Kalubik Creek**	Ha/Og 2,518ac		The unit is to be managed for its habitat and oil and gas resource values. All development must also consider potential impacts on the habitat and harvest values and include general mitigation measures that will avoid, minimize, or mitigate negative impacts. Also maintain opportunities for material sale/extraction in the area. Lands within this unit have been identified by the NSB as potential municipal entitlement selections and may be appropriate for conveyance based on a future decision. If a subsequent municipal entitlement decision determines that it is otherwise appropriate to convey state land to the borough, then the Ha and Og designations are extinguished and replaced by Rm designation that converts to a conveyable classification. Consult with the ADF&G prior to authorization issuance to ensure wildlife resources are protected and include stipulations to minimize impacts as needed. Protect known heritage sites and maintain important harvest/ subsistence opportunities.	A portion of this unit straddles Kalubik Creek. Approximately seven and one half miles south and east of the creek outlet into the Beaufort Sea. Terrain is generally flat to rolling wetlands and ponds. It contains some lands that were approved for conveyance to the NSB through a previous municipal entitlement decision. Roads, pipelines, and facilities related to oil and gas development and exploration are present in the eastern and western portions of the unit. Moderate sand and gravel materials potential exists. Lands within this unit have been identified by the NSB as potential municipal entitlement selections. Caribou calving is indicated for the lands and it is within the concentrated use area for musk ox. Seasonal use by migratory waterfowl occurs. Dispersed subsistence occurs throughout the unit.

Unit # / Name	Designation(s) / Acres	Map	Management Intent	Resources and Uses
			Lands with infrastructure that is critical for oil and gas development, maintenance, or operations not approved for conveyance shall be retained in state ownership. Lands are available for lease, permit, or other less-than-fee disposal.	
A-13 **Deadhorse Airport**	Pr 3,015ac		Unit will continue to be managed by DOT/PF under the existing interagency agreement. Lands within this unit have been identified by the NSB as potential municipal entitlement selections. Because these lands were subject to a previous municipal entitlement decision, this plan does not provide for a conversion of the designation to a conveyable classification. Deadhorse airport and associated lands are to remain in state ownership under the management of DOT/PF.	Unit is comprised of the lands and waters associated with the Deadhorse Airport, a primary access point for commercial airfreight and passengers. The unit mirrors the ILMA boundary providing management of the land to DOT/PF. Several lease tracts have commercial infrastructure developed on them currently. The Dalton Highway traverses through the eastern portion of the unit. All of the lands within this unit have been identified by the NSB as potential municipal entitlement selections. Much of the lands have been rejected in a previous municipal entitlement decision. Caribou calving and insect relief occurs throughout this unit. Migratory waterfowl and over avian species utilize available habitat.
A-14 **Deadhorse**	Ha/Og 7,207ac		The unit is to be managed for its habitat and oil and gas resource values. All development must also consider potential impacts on the habitat and harvest values and include general mitigation measures that will avoid, minimize, or mitigate negative impacts. Also maintain opportunities for material sale/extraction in the area. Lands within this unit have been identified by the NSB as potential municipal entitlement selections and may be appropriate for conveyance based on a future decision. If a subsequent municipal entitlement decision determines that it is otherwise appropriate to convey all or some of the state land to the borough, then the Ha/Og designations are extinguished and replaced by Se designation that converts to a conveyable classification. Consult with the ADF&G prior to authorization issuance to ensure wildlife resources are protected and include stipulations to minimize impacts as needed.	Unit is comprised of the state lands and waters of Deadhorse, and includes Colleen Lake. Numerous roads, pipelines, and facilities related to oil and gas development and exploration are present and many commercial and industrial facilities exist. The Dalton Highway terminates in the unit. All of the lands in the unit have been identified by the NSB as potential municipal entitlement selections. Less than half of the unit has been adjudicated in previous municipal entitlement decisions. Some lands are approved or conveyed to the NSB, with a smaller amount rejected. Caribou calving is indicated for the lands and it is within the concentrated use area for musk ox. The northern portion of the unit is indicated as polar bear denning habitat. Seasonal use by migratory waterfowl occurs on available water and wetland habitats. This land has a high potential for commercial or industrial development.

Unit # / Name	Designation(s) / Acres	Map	Management Intent	Resources and Uses
			Protect known heritage sites and maintain important harvest/ subsistence opportunities. Lands with infrastructure that is critical for oil and gas development, maintenance, or operations not approved for conveyance shall be retained in state ownership. Lands are available for lease, permit, or other less-than-fee disposal.	
A-15 **Oliktok Uplands**	Ha/Og 764ac	Map 3-2	The unit is to be managed for its habitat and oil and gas resource values. All development must also consider potential impacts on the habitat and harvest values and include general mitigation measures that will avoid, minimize, or mitigate negative impacts. Also maintain opportunities for material sale/extraction in the area. Lands within this unit have been identified by the NSB as potential municipal entitlement selections. If a subsequent municipal entitlement decision determines that it is otherwise appropriate to convey state land to the borough, then the Ha/Og designations are extinguished and replaced by Rm designation that converts to a conveyable classification. This action affects only the area of the municipal entitlement selection. Consult with the ADF&G prior to authorization issuance to ensure wildlife resources are protected and include stipulations to minimize impacts as needed. Protect known heritage sites and maintain important harvest/ subsistence opportunities. Lands with infrastructure that is critical for oil and gas development, maintenance, or operations not approved for conveyance shall be retained in state ownership. Lands are available for lease, permit, or other less-than-fee disposal.	This small unit comprises the developed area of Oliktok Point on the Beaufort Sea coast. The NSB has existing municipal selections within the unit and lands in the western portion which were rejected from conveyance through a previous decision. Roads, pipelines, an airstrip, and facilities related to oil and gas development and exploration are present. The unit has moderate sand and gravel materials potential. Caribou calving and insect relief is indicated throughout the unit. The units is entirely within the musk ox core area. Migratory waterfowl nest and feed here during summer months. Brown bear and polar bear are present within the unit and polar bear denning habitat is indicated. Dispersed subsistence occurs throughout the unit.
A-16 **Ugnuravik River**	Ha/Og 7,905ac	Map 3-2	The unit is to be managed for its habitat and oil and gas resource values. All development must also consider potential impacts on the habitat and harvest values and include general mitigation measures	This unit is comprised of lands including and adjacent to the Ugnu-Kaparuk Airport and Kuparuk Industrial Center (KIC). The NSB has identified all of the lands within the unit as potential municipal entitlement selections, however lands including the KIC

Unit # / Name	Designation(s) / Acres	Map	Management Intent	Resources and Uses
			that will avoid, minimize, or mitigate negative impacts. Also maintain opportunities for material sale/extraction in the area. Lands within this unit have been identified by the NSB as potential municipal entitlement selections. If a subsequent municipal entitlement decision determines that it is otherwise appropriate to convey state land to the borough, then the Ha/Og designations are extinguished and replaced by Rm designation that converts to a conveyable classification. This action affects only the area of the municipal entitlement selection. Consult with the ADF&G prior to authorization issuance to ensure wildlife resources are protected and include stipulations to minimize impacts as needed. Protect known heritage sites and maintain important harvest/ subsistence opportunities. Lands with infrastructure that is critical for oil and gas development, maintenance, or operations not approved for conveyance shall be retained in state ownership. Lands are available for lease, permit, or other less-than-fee disposal.	have already been approved for conveyance to the NSB while other lands have been rejected for conveyance through a previous decision. Numerous, roads, pipelines, an airstrip, and facilities related to oil and gas development and exploration are present. The unit has moderate sand and gravel materials potential. Caribou calving is indicated as are musk ox concentrations in the majority of the unit. Dispersed subsistence occurs throughout the unit.
A-17 **Milne Point Road**	Ha/Og 1,235ac	Map 3-2	The unit is to be managed for its habitat and oil and gas resource values. All development must also consider potential impacts on the habitat and harvest values and include general mitigation measures that will avoid, minimize, or mitigate negative impacts. Also maintain opportunities for material sale/extraction in the area. Lands within this unit have been identified by the NSB as potential municipal entitlement selections. If a subsequent municipal entitlement decision determines that it is otherwise appropriate to convey state land to the borough, then the Ha/Og designations are extinguished and replaced by Rm designation that converts to a conveyable classification. This action affects only the area of the municipal entitlement selection.	Approximately two miles south of the Beaufort Sea, this unit is adjacent to the Milne Point Road. Terrain is flat with wetlands and small lakes. The entirety of the unit has been identified as potential municipal entitlement selections by the NSB. Lands in the eastern half of the unit have been rejected for conveyance through a previous decision. The unit has moderate sand and gravel materials potential. Caribou calving and insect relief habitats are indicated as are musk ox concentrations. Polar bear denning habitat is indicated too. Dispersed subsistence occurs throughout the unit.

Unit # / Name	Designation(s) / Acres	Map	Management Intent	Resources and Uses
			Consult with the ADF&G prior to authorization issuance to ensure wildlife resources are protected and include stipulations to minimize impacts as needed. Protect known heritage sites and maintain important harvest/ subsistence opportunities. Lands with infrastructure that is critical for oil and gas development, maintenance, or operations not approved for conveyance shall be retained in state ownership. Lands are available for lease, permit, or other less-than-fee disposal.	
A-18 **Kuparuk River**	Ha/Og 1,768		The unit is to be managed for its habitat and oil and gas resource values. All development must also consider potential impacts on the habitat and harvest values and include general mitigation measures that will avoid, minimize, or mitigate negative impacts. Also maintain opportunities for material sale/extraction in the area. Lands within this unit have been identified by the NSB as potential municipal entitlement selections. If a subsequent municipal entitlement decision determines that it is otherwise appropriate to convey state land to the borough, then the Ha/Og designation is extinguished and replaced by Rm designation that converts to a conveyable classification. This action affects only the area of the municipal entitlement selection. Consult with the ADF&G prior to authorization issuance to ensure wildlife resources are protected and include stipulations to minimize impacts as needed. Protect known heritage sites and maintain important harvest/subsistence opportunities. Lands with infrastructure that is critical for oil and gas development, maintenance, or operations not approved for conveyance shall be retained in state ownership. Lands are available for lease, permit, or other less-than-fee disposal.	This unit is comprised of two smaller subunits that have been selected by the NSB as a potential municipal entitlement selection adjacent to the Kuparuk RIver. The first subunit is located approximately five miles from the Beaurfort coast with the second subunit approximately eight miles from the coast. Terrain includes channels of the river, small lakes and ponds. All of the lands in this have been identified for potential future selection by the NSB. A small designated material site is located in the northern subunit. Caribou calving and musk ox concentrations are indicated for both subunits. In the northern subunit, caribou insect relief habitat and polar bear denning habitat is indicated including maternal denning. Dispersed subsistence occurs throughout the unit.

Unit # / Name	Designation(s) / Acres	Map	Management Intent	Resources and Uses
A-19 **PUT 23 West**	Ha/Og 3,979ac	Map 3-2	The unit is to be managed for its habitat and oil and gas resource values. All development must also consider potential impacts on the habitat and harvest values and include general mitigation measures that will avoid, minimize, or mitigate negative impacts. Also maintain opportunities for material sale/extraction in the area. Lands within this unit have been identified by the NSB as potential municipal entitlement selections. If a subsequent municipal entitlement decision determines that it is otherwise appropriate to convey state land to the borough, then the Ha/Og designation is extinguished and replaced by Rm designation that converts to a conveyable classification. This action affects only the area of the municipal entitlement selection. Lands within the proposed AKLNG and ASAP Rights-of-Way and other lands with infrastructure that is critical for oil and gas development, maintenance, or operations shall be retained in state ownership. Consult with the ADF&G prior to authorization issuance to ensure wildlife resources are protected and include stipulations to minimize impacts as needed. Protect known heritage sites and maintain important harvest/subsistence opportunities. Lands are available for lease, permit, or other less-than-fee disposal.	This unit is comprised of two subunits. The larger subunit is north of PUT 23 on the west side of Prudhoe Bay. The second subunit is immediately adjacent to PUT 23 on the southeastern side. The entirety of the unit has been identified as potential municipal entitlement selections and a small portion of the southern subunit was rejected for conveyance through a previous decision. Units is Roads, pipelines, and facilities related to oil and gas development and exploration are present. The unit has moderate sand and gravel materials potential. The proposed right-of-way for a natural gas pipeline also exists in the unit (ASAP line ADL 418997). A portion of the AKLNG proposed ROW exists within this unit. Caribou calving is indicated for both subunits as is Polar bear denning habitat. Insect relief habitat for caribou is indicated in the northern subunit while the southern unit is indicated has musk ox concentrations. Caribou and musk ox are present. Dispersed subsistence occurs throughout the unit.
A-20 **East Dock Uplands**	Ha/Og 4,084ac	Map 3-2	The unit is to be managed for its habitat and oil and gas resource values. All development must also consider potential impacts on the habitat and harvest values and include general mitigation measures that will avoid, minimize, or mitigate negative impacts. Also maintain opportunities for material sale/extraction in the area. Lands within this unit have been identified by the NSB as potential municipal entitlement selections. If a subsequent municipal entitlement decision determines that it is otherwise appropriate to convey state land to the borough, then the Ha/Og designation is extinguished and replaced by Rm designation that converts to a conveyable classification. This action affects only the area of the	This unit is located immediately adjacent to the East Dock Tidelands Unit west of the Sagavanirktok River. The terrain is flat with wetlands and small ponds or lakes. The entirety of the unit has been identifies as potential municipal entitlement selections by the NSB. Portions of the unit have been approved for conveyance to the NSB through a previous decision while other areas have been rejected for conveyance through a previous decision. Roads, pipelines, and facilities related to oil and gas development and exploration are present. The unit has moderate sand and gravel materials potential.

Unit # / Name	Designation(s) / Acres	Map	Management Intent	Resources and Uses
			municipal entitlement selection. Consult with the ADF&G prior to authorization issuance to ensure wildlife resources are protected and include stipulations to minimize impacts as needed. Protect known heritage sites and maintain important harvest/ subsistence opportunities. Lands with infrastructure that is critical for oil and gas development, maintenance, or operations not approved for conveyance shall be retained in state ownership. Lands are available for lease, permit, or other less-than-fee disposal.	The entire unit is indicated as having caribou calving and insect relief habitat, polar bear denning habitat including maternal dens, and concentrated habitat for musk ox. Waterfowl and other avian species utilize the available habitat too. Dispersed subsistence occurs throughout the unit.
A-21 **Endicott Road**	Ha/Og 2,318ac	Map 3-2	The unit is to be managed for its habitat and oil and gas resource values. All development must also consider potential impacts on the habitat and harvest values and include general mitigation measures that will avoid, minimize, or mitigate negative impacts. Also maintain opportunities for material sale/extraction in the area. Lands within this unit have been identified by the NSB as potential municipal entitlement selections. If a subsequent municipal entitlement decision determines that it is otherwise appropriate to convey state land to the borough, then the Ha/Og designation is extinguished and replaced by Rm designation that converts to a conveyable classification. This action affects only the area of the municipal entitlement selection. Lands within the proposed AKLNG Right-of-Way and other lands with infrastructure that is critical for oil and gas development, maintenance, or operations shall be retained in state ownership. Consult with the ADF&G prior to authorization issuance to ensure wildlife resources are protected and include stipulations to minimize impacts as needed. Protect known heritage sites and maintain important harvest/ subsistence opportunities.	This unit is located east of the Sagavanirktok River and is bisected by the Endicott Road. Two existing designated material sites are within the unit. The terrain is a flat with numerous abandoned channels, ponds, and wetlands. The entirety of the unit has been identifies as potential municipal entitlement selections by the NSB. Roads, pipelines, and facilities related to oil and gas development and exploration are present. The unit has moderate sand and gravel materials potential. A portion of the AKLNG proposed ROW exists within this unit. The entire unit is indicated as having caribou calving as is concentrated habitat for musk ox. Polar bear denning habitat is indicated in the northern portion of this small unit. Waterfowl and other avian species utilize the available habitat too. Dispersed subsistence occurs throughout the unit.

Unit # / Name	Designation(s) / Acres	Map	Management Intent	Resources and Uses
			Lands with infrastructure that is critical for oil and gas development, maintenance, or operations not approved for conveyance shall be retained in state ownership. Lands are available for lease, permit, or other less-than-fee disposal.	
A-22	Wr 63ac	Map 3-2	Unit should continue to be managed by the NSB for production of water. Lands within this unit have been identified by the NSB as potential municipal entitlement selections. If a subsequent municipal entitlement decision determines that it is otherwise appropriate to convey state land to the borough, then the Wr designation is extinguished and replaced by Rm designation that converts to a conveyable classification. This action affects only the area of the municipal entitlement selection.	This unit consists of the diked portion of the Sagavanirktok River that is the source of water for the Deadhorse water purification plant. The entire unit is currently managed by the NSB under a Public and Charitable lease (ADL 418460). The entirety of the unit has been identifies as potential municipal entitlement selections by the NSB. The entire unit is indicated as caribou calving and musk ox concentration habitat, however, since the majority of the unit is open water it is unlikely used by those species.
A-23	Ma 1,770ac	Map 3-2	Lands shall be managed to continue to provide material resources for use in the maintenance and development operations and use in communities on the North Slope. These lands shall remain in state ownership.	This unit is comprised of 13 subunits dispersed across the Arctic Coast Region. All of the subunits are designated material sites authorized by ADNR under multiple ADLs. A portion of the AKLNG proposed ROW exists within three of the subunits.

Map 3-2: Arctic Coast Region Planning Units and Designations

Central Slope Region (C)

The Central Slope Region encompasses an area of approximately 5.1 million acres, generally including all lands north of the Brooks Range between the National Petroleum Reserve – Alaska (NPR-A) on the western boundary, and Arctic National Wildlife Refuge (ANWR) on the eastern boundary. The region is bisected by the Dalton Corridor Region, which divides the Central Slope Region effectively into two halves. The Central Slope area generally is comprised of rolling hills and tussock tundra, with a few more isolated topographical features.

The western half extends along Umiat Meridian Township 5 South, perpendicular to the Dalton Highway beginning at the edge of the five-mile legislatively defined buffer. 12 miles from the origin the boundary turns northwest along the east bank of the Kuparuk River approximately 18 miles before continuing west again along the base of Umiat Meridian Township 4 south for 32 miles. The boundary then turns back northwest and follows the east bank of the Anaktuvuk River for approximately 35 miles until it reaches the Colville River and NPR-A boundary. The region boundary then follows the western bank of the Colville River along the NPR-A boundary for approximately 50 miles to the northern edge of the region boundary adjacent to the Arctic Coast Region.

The eastern half extends along Umiat Meridian Township 10 South perpendicular to the Dalton Highway beginning at the edge of the five-mile buffer along the ANWR boundary. Approximately 14 miles from the origin, the boundary turns north, and then continues stair-stepping north and east along the ANWR boundary for approximately 90 miles until it reaches the Canning River. The boundary then turns generally northward and continues along the ANWR boundary for approximately 50 miles to the northern edge of the region boundary adjacent to the Arctic Coast Region.

Distribution and Characteristics

Within the Central Slope Region, the majority of the land is owned by the State, except for approximately 109,404 acres owned by Arctic Slope Regional Corporation, and village corporations. The North Slope Borough has active Municipal Entitlement Selections in the western half of the region throughout the Kuparuk Area, and along the Canning and Kavik Rivers in the eastern half.

There are no permanent communities within the Central Slope Region.

Access, Resources, and Uses of State Land

There is limited overland access to the region, with no permanent roads existing within the area. All access consists of seasonal ice roads, snow roads, hiking trails, or very limited

motorized travel consistent with existing statutes or regulations originating from the industrial infrastructure in the Arctic Coast Region, or from the Dalton Highway. Otherwise, subsistence access occurs most often via snowmobile. The main source of summer access is via the river corridors that generally flow north through the region. The main river corridors are the Itkillik River, Colville River, Kuparuk River, and Toolik River in the western half, and the Ivishak, Canning and Kavik Rivers in the eastern half. These rivers generally are accessed via fixed-wing aircraft for drop-off of primarily inflatable boats, with the exception of the Ivishak, Kuparuk and Toolik Rivers, which can be accessed via powerboat from the Sagavanirktok River and Dalton Highway.

Wildlife values vary across the region with concentrations along riverine corridors, and along the northern edge of the region closer to the arctic coast. Moose habitat extends throughout the region within the riparian zone adjacent to the rivers running north towards the coast. Dall sheep are present throughout the eastern portion of the region along the northern edge of the Brooks Range. Musk ox concentrations are present in close proximity to the Dalton Highway and river corridors. Caribou habitat is present across the region, with calving and insect relief areas concentrated along the northern edge. Brown bears are present throughout the region, with concentrations along anadromous streams. Polar bear habitat extends inland from the coast into the region but is present only along the northern boundary.

Limited mineralization occurs within this region, except for some smaller deposits along the eastern portion of the region along the Brooks foothills. Significant coal formations are present, with the northern extent of the Nanushuk formation extending in 30-mile-wide band through the heart of the region across the central portion.

Management Planning Constraints and Considerations

No state area plans currently exist within this region, however there are multiple pre-1983 Site Specific Plans that have existed across the area and are superseded by this plan. Land Classification Order # 617 extends across virtually the entire region, with smaller SSPs existing along the Canning River, and Toolik Rivers. The North Slope Area Special Use Lands (ADL 50666) extends across the entirety of the region and modifies GAUs as they exist in this area. Lands within ADL 50666 require permitting of all geophysical, construction, exploration, and transportation activities outside of established roads. Since direct road access is limited and must originate within the oilfields or the Dalton Highway Corridor, the area is generally limited to subsistence use.

Management Summary

State land will be managed consistent with its designation(s); as specifically articulated through management intent found in the Resource Allocation Table in Chapter 3 and the applicable goals, objectives, and guidelines found in Chapter 2. Some lands have one

designation while other lands are co-designated. The acreages listed below provide a quick reference of the designations and co-designations used in this region, and the acreages of designation(s).

Designation	Acreage, Central Slope Region
Habitat	1,605,091ac
Habitat, Oil and Gas	790,489ac
Habitat, Public Recreation-Dispersed	180,666ac
Resource Management	2,404,246ac
Settlement	4,810ac

Resource Allocation Table – Central Slope Region (C)

Unit # / Name	Designation(s) / Acres	Map	Management Intent	Resources and Uses
C-01 **Middle Colville River**	Ha/Rd 73,033ac	Map 3-3	Manage for habitat values, subsistence and recreation opportunities, and preservation of water quality. These lands shall be retained in state ownership to continue to provide opportunities for subsistence, hunting, fishing, material sales, among other beneficial uses. Lands are available for lease, permit, or other less-than-fee disposal.	This unit is comprised of the water, shorelands, and islands of the lower Colville River and the adjacent uplands east of the river. This relatively large north-south trending unit consists of numerous historic river channels and lakes of various sizes interspersed with wetlands. Lands within the northern portion of the have been identified as potential municipal entitlement selections by the NSB. Caribou from the TCH and CAH are present. Brown bear are concentrated within riparian areas. Brown bear denning occurs. Moose are concentrated in riparian areas during winter. High densities of nesting peregrine falcons, gyrfalcons and rough-legged hawks use cliff habitats along the Colville River. Riparian and wetland habitat are used by passerines, shorebirds, golden eagles, waterfowl and yellow-billed loons. The Colville River is anadromous and supports the subsistence white fish fishery in the Colville River delta. Subsistence occurs here for caribou, moose, brown bears, and berries. The Colville River is used as a transportation corridor for subsistence users, hunters and rafters. Authorizations for various activities including, but not limited to, ice road construction, tundra travel, scientific research, and oil and gas exploration have occurred in the unit. The AHRS reports heritage sites in or around this unit.
C-02 **Western Range**	Rm 1,668,744ac	Map 3-3	Manage unit for multiple uses to continue to provide opportunities for subsistence, hunting, fishing, material sales, among other beneficial public uses. Oil and gas leasing/development may occur during the term of this plan, but must also consider potential impacts on the habitat and harvest values and include general mitigation measures that will avoid, minimize, and mitigate any potential negative effects. Lands are available for lease, permit, or other less-than-fee disposal.	This large unit encompasses state-owned lands outside of river corridors major river corridors not known to possess high resource values. These lands and waters are remote with most use occurring by subsistence users, some guided use, with other uses being limited. The terrain gently slopes north from the Brooks Range foothills, with some outcroppings or other irregular topographic features typical of the region. Vegetation ranges from tussock and shrub tundra to wet meadows and freshwater marsh, interspersed with small lakes. Caribou, musk ox, moose, brown bear and furbearers are present. Brown bear denning occurs. Important habitat for waterbirds is present with high densities of arctic tern, red-breasted merganser,

Unit # / Name	Designation(s) / Acres	Map	Management Intent	Resources and Uses
				scaup, white-winged scoter. Peregrine falcon nesting and non-breeding golden eagle habitat is present. Subsistence harvest and hunting occurs but because if its remoteness use is low. These lands do, however, provide habitat for many subsistence species. Authorizations for various activities including, but not limited to, ice road construction, tundra travel, scientific research, and oil and gas exploration have occurred in the unit. The AHRS reports heritage sites in or around this unit.
C-03 **Itkillik River**	Ha/Rd 4,301ac	Map 3-3	Manage for habitat values, subsistence and recreation opportunities, and preservation of water quality. These lands shall be retained in state ownership to continue to provide opportunities for subsistence, hunting, fishing, material sales, among other beneficial uses. Lands are available for lease, permit, or other less-than-fee disposal.	This unit is comprised of the submerged lands, shorelands and waters below the mean high-water mark of the Itkillik River. This section of the river occupies gently sloping lands and flows relatively slowly with meandering bends. Portions of the lands have been identified as having potential for municipal entitlement selection by the NSB. Because this unit is comprised of state shorelands, they cannot be conveyed by the state which leaves few lands that could be conveyed. The Itkillik River is anadromous. Moose, caribou, brown bear are present. Riparian shrub habitat is important for breeding passerines. High densities of breeding waterfowl are present, including red-breasted merganser, scaup, white-winged scoter. Numerous other waterbirds are present. The Itkillik River is used by subsistence users, hunters and rafters. The AHRS reports heritage sites in or around this unit.
C-04 **Upper Itkillik River**	Ha 104,033ac	Map 3-3	Manage for wildlife habitat values and public harvest and recreation opportunities, with an emphasis in retaining the natural character of the area. Oil and gas leasing/development may occur, however, must consider potential impacts on the habitat and harvest values and include general mitigation measures that will avoid, minimize, and mitigate any potential negative effects. These lands shall be retained in state ownership to continue to provide opportunities for subsistence, hunting, fishing, material sales, among	This unit is comprised of state-owned lands and waters along the middle and upper Itkillik River. The boundary conforms to ADF&G data depicting moose wintering habitat within the Itkillik River corridor. The terrain is generally flat with lands gently sloping northward. Vegetation is generally freshwater marsh, alder/willow/balsam shrubland, and shrub tundra. Moose are present. The area is considered important for wintering moose habitat. Caribou are present throughout the unit. Musk ox are present. Brown bears are concentrated in riparian areas and denning occurs here. Riparian shrub habitat is important for breeding

Unit # / Name	Designation(s) / Acres	Map	Management Intent	Resources and Uses
			other beneficial uses. Lands are available for lease, permit, or other less-than-fee disposal.	passerines. High densities of breeding waterfowl are present during summer months, including red-breasted merganser, scaup, white-winged scoter. Numerous other waterbirds are present. The Itkillik River is anadromous. Subsistence for moose, caribou, fish, bears, birds, eggs, and berries occurs throughout. Several camps exist in stream corridors. Recreation occurs within the river corridors. Hunting for moose, caribou and brown bear also occurs. Trapping occurs in the unit. The unit is within the larger oil and gas state sale area. Oil and gas activities have occurred in the past but there is no land development related to oil and gas activities, and there is little interest currently. Authorizations for various activities including, but not limited to, ice road construction, tundra travel, scientific research, and oil and gas exploration have occurred in the unit. There is an airstrip in the southern portion of this unit. RST 450 lies partially within this unit and crosses the Itkillik River within U001N006E.
C-05 **Middle Kuparuk River**	Ha/Rd 3,599ac	Map 3-3	Manage for habitat values, subsistence and recreation opportunities, and preservation of water quality. These lands shall be retained in state ownership to continue to provide opportunities for subsistence, hunting, fishing, material sales, among other beneficial uses. Lands are available for lease, permit, or other less-than-fee disposal.	This unit is comprised of the islands, shorelands, and waters below the mean high-water mark of the Kuparuk River. Its northern extent begins south of the confluence of the Toolik River within U006N010E. This section of the river occupies gently sloping lands and flows relatively slowly with meandering bends. Vegetation is generally freshwater marsh, alder/willow/balsam shrubland, and shrub tundra. The Kuparuk River is anadromous. Moose, caribou, brown bear are present. Riparian shrub habitat is important for breeding passerines. High densities of breeding waterfowl are present during summer months, including red-breasted merganser and white-winged scoter. Numerous other waterbirds are present. The Kuparuk River is used as a transportation corridor by subsistence users, hunters, and rafters. Authorizations for various activities including, but not limited to, ice road construction, tundra travel, scientific research, and oil and gas exploration have occurred in the unit.

Unit # / Name	Designation(s) / Acres	Map	Management Intent	Resources and Uses
				The AHRS reports heritage sites in or around this unit.
C-06 **Upper Kuparuk River**	Ha 143,471ac	Map 3-3	Manage for wildlife habitat values and harvest opportunities, with an emphasis in retaining the natural character of the area. Oil and gas leasing/development may occur but must consider potential impacts on the habitat and harvest values and include general mitigation measures that will avoid, minimize, and mitigate any potential negative effects. These lands shall be retained in state ownership to continue to provide opportunities for subsistence, hunting, fishing, material sales, among other beneficial uses. Lands are available for lease, permit, or other less-than-fee disposal.	This unit is comprised of state-owned lands and waters surrounding the middle to upper reaches of the Kuparuk River. The terrain is gently sloping toward the north with small undulations in topography. The vegetation is tussock and shrub tundra, and alder/willow shrublands within the immediate river corridor. Riparian shrub habitat is important for breeding passerines. High densities of breeding waterfowl are present during summer months, including red-breasted merganser and white-winged scoter. Numerous other waterbirds are present. Brown bear are concentrated in riparian habitat. Brown bear denning occurs in the unit. Concentrations of moose occur in riparian habitat in winter. Trapping occurs in the unit. The AHRS reports heritage sites in or around this unit.
C-07 **Upper Miluveach River**	Ha/Og 522,793ac	Map 3-3	Manage to maintain the habitat values and oil and gas maintenance and development activities. Oil and gas leasing/development activities may occur but must consider potential impacts on the habitat and harvest values and include general mitigation measures that will avoid, minimize, and mitigate any potential negative effects. Lands shall be retained in state ownership to continue to provide opportunities for subsistence, hunting, fishing, material sales, among other beneficial uses. Lands are available for lease, permit, or other less-than-fee disposal.	At the center of this large unit are the uplands at the head of the Miluveach RIver. The rivers are incised and few lakes or waterbodies exist as opposed to the surrounding areas. Caribou are present throughout the unit and a core calving area for the CAH occurs here. Musk ox are present. Migratory waterfowl are present during summer months. Brown bears are present, including maternal dens. The Miluveach River is anadromous. The unit is within the larger oil and gas state sale area. Oil and gas exploration and development activities occur and are within the Whiskey Gulch DOG lease sale unit. Several subsurface state leases and permits related to oil and gas exist within the unit. Developments are approved under lease operations approvals, not surface leases/permits. Authorizations for various activities including, but not limited to, ice road construction, tundra travel, scientific research, and oil and gas exploration have occurred in the unit. Subsistence occurs throughout the unit for a variety of species including, but not limited to, caribou, musk ox, fish, polar bears, birds/eggs, and berries.

Unit # / Name	Designation(s) / Acres	Map	Management Intent	Resources and Uses
				The AHRS reports heritage sites in or around this unit.
C-08 **Toolik River**	Ha/Rd 4,055ac	Map 3-3	Manage for habitat values, subsistence and recreation opportunities, and preservation of water quality. These lands shall be retained in state ownership to continue to provide opportunities for subsistence, hunting, fishing, material sales, among other beneficial uses. Lands are available for lease, permit, or other less-than-fee disposal.	This unit is comprised of the waters, islands, and shorelands below the mean high-water mark of the Toolik River. This section of the river occupies gently sloping lands and flows relatively slowly with meandering bends. Moose, caribou, musk ox, and brown bear are present. Riparian shrub habitat is important for breeding passerines. High densities of breeding waterfowl are present during summer months, including scaup and white-winged scoter. Numerous other waterbirds are present. The Toolik River is used by subsistence users, hunters and rafters. Authorizations for various activities including, but not limited to, ice road construction, tundra travel, scientific research, and oil and gas exploration have occurred in the unit. The AHRS reports heritage sites in or around this unit.
C-09 **Upper Toolik River**	Ha 156,858ac	Map 3-3	Manage for wildlife habitat values and harvest opportunities, with an emphasis in retaining the natural character of the area. Oil and gas leasing/development may occur but must consider potential impacts on the habitat and harvest values and include general mitigation measures that will avoid, minimize, and mitigate any potential negative effects. These lands shall be retained in state ownership to continue to provide opportunities for subsistence, hunting, fishing, material sales, among other beneficial uses. Lands are available for lease, permit, or other less-than-fee disposal.	This unit is comprised of two subunits. The southern subunit is comprised of state-owned shorelands, waters, islands of the Toolik River in addition to adjacent uplands with musk ox habitat. The northern subunit is adjacent to the Dalton Corridor and is delineated on the musk ox habitat. The unit boundary conforms to ADF&G data depicting moose wintering habitat with the river corridor, also taking in the musk ox concentration areas. The terrain is generally flat generally tussock tundra in the southern portion with shrub tundra and wet meadow in the northern portion. Moose are present and use this area and is considered important for wintering. Musk ox are present with concentrations in the eastern portion. Caribou are present throughout the unit. Brown bears are present. Peregrine falcon nesting and non-breeding golden eagle habitat is present. The unit is within the larger oil and gas state sale area. Oil and gas activities have been known to occur but is intermittent and there is no land development related to oil and gas activities. Subsistence for moose, caribou, bears, birds, eggs, and berries occurs throughout the unit.

Unit # / Name	Designation(s) / Acres	Map	Management Intent	Resources and Uses
				Recreation occurs within the river corridor. Hunting for moose, caribou and brown bear also occurs. Trapping occurs in the unit. The AHRS reports heritage sites in or around this unit.
C-10 **Kadleroshilik River**	Ha/Og 245,269ac	Map 3-3	Manage to maintain the caribou calving and musk ox concentration habitat and oil and gas maintenance and development activities. Oil and gas leasing/development may occur, but must consider potential impacts on the habitat and harvest values and include general mitigation measures that will avoid, minimize, and mitigate any potential negative effects. These lands shall be retained in state ownership to continue to provide opportunities for subsistence, hunting, fishing, material sales, among other beneficial uses. Lands are available for lease, permit, or other less-than-fee disposal.	This relatively large unit is centered on the core caribou calving area east of the Sagavanirktuk River. The Kadleroshilik River bisects the eastern portion of the unit. Terrain is generally flat in the northern portion and rises to bluffs in the south. The vegetation is generally wet meadow with some areas of tussock and shrub tundra. Caribou are present throughout the unit and a core calving area for the CAH occurs here. Musk ox are present with concentrations in the western portion. Migratory waterfowl are present during summer months. Brown bears are present, including maternal dens. Authorizations for various activities including, but not limited to, ice road construction, tundra travel, scientific research, and oil and gas exploration have occurred in the unit. The AHRS reports heritage sites in or around this unit.
C-11 **Eastern Range**	Rm 651,491ac	Map 3-3	Manage unit for multiple uses to continue to provide opportunities for subsistence, hunting, fishing, material sales, among other beneficial public uses. Oil and gas leasing/development may occur during the term of this plan, but must also consider potential impacts on the habitat and harvest values and include general mitigation measures that will avoid, minimize, and mitigate any potential negative effects. Lands are available for lease, permit, or other less-than-fee disposal.	This large unit comprises a large area of state owned lands and waters immediately east of the Dalton Highway Region and extends to the Kavik River. The terrain is generally flat with small undulations in topography and some small, scattered lakes. Vegetation is a mixture of tussock tundra, willow/alder shrublands, and wet meadow. Riparian shrub habitat is important for breeding passerines. High densities of breeding waterfowl are present during summer months, including king eider and red-breasted merganser. Numerous other waterbirds are present including yellow-billed loon and federally threatened spectacled eider. Authorizations for various activities including, but not limited to, ice road construction, tundra travel, scientific research, and oil and gas exploration have occurred in the unit. The AHRS reports heritage sites in or around this unit.

Unit # / Name	Designation(s) / Acres	Map	Management Intent	Resources and Uses
C-12 **Ivishak River**	Ha 209,935ac	Map 3-3	Manage for habitat values and preservation of water quality. Maintain opportunities for recreation. Oil and gas leasing/development may occur, but must consider potential impacts on the habitat and harvest values and include general mitigation measures that will avoid, minimize, and mitigate any potential negative effects. These lands shall be retained in state ownership to continue to provide opportunities for subsistence, hunting, fishing, material sales, among other beneficial uses. Lands are available for lease, permit, or other less-than-fee disposal.	This unit is comprised of state-owned lands and waters within river valleys in the middle reaches of the Echooka and Ivishak River drainages. Its western extent is adjacent to the Dalton Highway Region's eastern boundary. Its northern extent is located just south of Franklin Bluffs and its southern extent conforms to the region boundary at Lupine River. The terrain consists of rugged foothills between the Sagavanirktok and Ivishak Rivers in the south and the gentle, flattening slopes of the Arctic Plain to the north. Vegetation is primarily comprised of tussock tundra and willow/alder shrublands in the uplands, with barren alluvial outwash typical of alpine river drainages in the region. Musk ox are present with concentrations occurring along the Canning River valley. Moose are present and use this area and it is considered important for wintering. Caribou are present throughout the unit. Brown bears are present throughout and concentrated in riparian areas. The Echooka, Ivishak, and Saviukviayak Rivers are anadromous. Tracts of land within the unit have been identified as having potential for Municipal Entitlement selection by the NSB. Authorizations for various activities including, but not limited to, ice road construction, tundra travel, ecological studies, commercial recreation, and oil and gas exploration have occurred within the unit. The rivers in this unit are popular for rafting, especially on the Ivishak River. A long-term lease related to commercial recreation exists in this unit on the Ivishak River. An airstrip exists near the confluence of the Echooka and Ivishak Rivers. The AHRS reports heritage sites in or around this unit.
C-13 **Kavik River**	Ha 990,794ac	Map 3-3	Manage for habitat values and preservation of water quality. Maintain opportunities for recreation. Oil and gas leasing/development may occur, but must consider potential impacts on the habitat and harvest values and include general	This large unit is comprised of state-owned lands and waters within river valleys in the upper reaches of the Kavik and Canning Rivers. Its northernmost extent conforms to the region boundary near the Staines River. Its southern extent conforms to the region boundary at the edge of the Brooks Range. The Canning River forms its eastern boundary. The terrain consists of high plateaus over river valleys,

Unit # / Name	Designation(s) / Acres	Map	Management Intent	Resources and Uses
			mitigation measures that will avoid, minimize, and mitigate any potential negative effects. These lands shall be retained in state ownership to continue to provide opportunities for subsistence, hunting, fishing, material sales, among other beneficial uses. Lands are available for lease, permit, or other less-than-fee disposal.	glacial moraines and alluvial outwash from the Brooks Range. Vegetation is primarily comprised of tussock tundra and willow/alder shrublands in the uplands, with barren alluvial outwash typical of alpine river drainages in the region. Musk ox are present with concentrations occurring along the Canning River valley. Moose are present and this unit is considered important for wintering. Caribou are present throughout the unit with caribou calving and insect relief habitats indicated. Brown and polar bears are present with polar bear denning habitat indicated in the northern areas of the unit. Brown bears are present throughout. Migratory waterfowl are present during summer months. Peregrine falcon and gyrfalcon nesting and non-breeding golden eagle habitat is present. Riparian shrub habitat is important for breeding passerines. Gray-headed chickadee habitat is present within poplar groves. The Kavik and Canning Rivers are anadromous. Subsistence occurs throughout the unit for a variety of species including, but not limited to, caribou, musk ox, fish, polar bears, birds/eggs, and berries. Authorizations for various activities including, but not limited to, ice road construction, tundra travel, ecological studies, commercial recreation, and oil and gas exploration have occurred within the unit. Dispersed recreation occurs within the river corridors. The AHRS reports heritage sites in or around this unit.
C-14 **Anaktuvuk River**	Ha/Rd 71,313ac	Map 3-3	Manage for habitat values, subsistence and recreation opportunities, and preservation of water quality. These lands shall be retained in state ownership to continue to provide opportunities for subsistence, hunting, fishing, material sales, among other beneficial uses. Oil and gas leasing/development may occur, but must consider potential impacts on the habitat and harvest values and include general mitigation measures that will avoid, minimize, and mitigate any potential negative effects. Lands are available for lease, permit, or other less-than-fee disposal.	This unit is comprised of two subunits of state lands and waters within the Chandler, Anaktuvuk and Nanushuk River valleys in the westernmost portion of the region. The terrain is gently sloping from higher elevations out of the Brooks Range northward to the lower coastal plain. Vegetation is primarily comprised of tussock and shrub tundra and willow/alder shrublands. The unit is within the larger oil and gas state sale area. Moose are present and this unit is considered important for moose wintering habitat. Musk ox are present throughout the unit. Caribou are present throughout the unit. Brown bears are present. Migratory waterfowl are present during summer months. Polar bears are present

Unit # / Name	Designation(s) / Acres	Map	Management Intent	Resources and Uses
				in the northern areas of the unit. Brown bears are present throughout. Riparian shrub habitat is important for breeding passerines. Gray-headed chickadee habitat is present within poplar groves. The Anaktuvuk, Nanushuk and Chandler Rivers are anadromous. Subsistence occurs throughout the unit for a variety of species including, but not limited to, caribou, musk ox, fish, polar bears, birds/eggs, and berries. The AHRS reports heritage sites in or around this unit.
C-15 **Canning Selections**	Rm 4,532ac	Map 3-3	Manage unit for multiple uses to continue to provide opportunities for subsistence, hunting, fishing, material sales, among other beneficial public uses. Lands within this unit may be appropriate for conveyance to the NSB through a subsequent entitlement decision. If a parcel within this unit is not conveyed to the NSB as part of its Municipal Entitlement, it will be incorporated into the adjacent unit and will be retained in state ownership. Oil and gas leasing/development may occur during the term of this plan, but must also consider potential impacts on the habitat and harvest values and include general mitigation measures that will avoid, minimize, and mitigate any potential negative effects. Lands are available for lease, permit, or other less-than-fee disposal.	Unit is situated on middle section of the Canning river. The terrain climbs inn elevation from north to south. Musk ox are present with concentrations occurring along the Canning River valley. Caribou are present throughout the unit with caribou calving indicated. Brown and polar bears are present with polar bear denning habitat indicated in the northern areas of the unit. Brown bears are present throughout. Migratory waterfowl are present during summer months. Peregrine falcon and gyrfalcon nesting and non-breeding golden eagle habitat is present. Riparian shrub habitat is important for breeding passerines. Gray-headed chickadee habitat is present within poplar groves. The Kavik and Canning Rivers are anadromous. The NSB has selected this land as part of their municipal entitlement. Dispersed subsistence occurs throughout the unit for caribou, fish, bird/eggs and brown bears. The AHRS reports heritage sites in or around this unit.
C-16 **Colville Potential Selection**	Rm 24,028ac		Manage unit for multiple uses to continue to provide opportunities for subsistence, hunting, fishing, material sales, among other beneficial public uses. Lands within this unit may be appropriate for conveyance to the NSB through a subsequent entitlement decision. If a parcel within this unit is not conveyed to the NSB as part of its Municipal Entitlement, it will be incorporated into the adjacent unit and will be retained in state ownership. Oil and gas leasing/development may occur during the term of this plan, but must also consider potential impacts on the habitat and	Located on uplands adjacent to the Coleville River Unit 23, this unit is comprised of state-owned lands and waters and some state-selected lands. The entirety of the unit has been identified as having potential for selection for Municipal entitlement by the NSB. The CAH, TCH, and brown bear are present throughout. Brown bear denning is indicated within the unit.

Unit # / Name	Designation(s) / Acres	Map	Management Intent	Resources and Uses
			harvest values and include general mitigation measures that will avoid, minimize, and mitigate any potential negative effects. Lands are available for lease, permit, or other less-than-fee disposal.	
C-17 **South Nuiqsut Potential Selection**	Rm 38,077ac		Manage unit for multiple uses to continue to provide opportunities for subsistence, hunting, fishing, material sales, among other beneficial public uses. Lands within this unit may be appropriate for conveyance to the NSB through a subsequent entitlement decision. If a parcel within this unit is not conveyed to the NSB as part of its Municipal Entitlement, it will be incorporated into the adjacent unit and will be retained in state ownership. Oil and gas leasing/development may occur during the term of this plan, but must also consider potential impacts on the habitat and harvest values and include general mitigation measures that will avoid, minimize, and mitigate any potential negative effects. Lands are available for lease, permit, or other less-than-fee disposal.	Unit is primarily located between the Colville River on the west and Itkillik River in the east. Caribou are present throughout this small unit. Brown bear habitat is found along the Itkillik River drainage including denning habitat. The entirety of the unit has been identified by the NSB for potential municipal entitlement selections.
C-18 **East Nuiqsut Borough Selection**	Rm 10,227ac		Manage unit for multiple uses to continue to provide opportunities for subsistence, hunting, fishing, material sales, among other beneficial public uses. Lands within this unit may be appropriate for conveyance to the NSB through a subsequent entitlement decision. If a parcel within this unit is not conveyed to the NSB as part of its Municipal Entitlement, it will be incorporated into the adjacent unit and will be retained in state ownership. Oil and gas leasing/development may occur during the term of this plan, but must also consider potential impacts on the habitat and harvest values and include general mitigation measures that will avoid, minimize, and mitigate any potential negative effects. Lands are available for lease, permit, or other less-than-fee disposal.	Unit is located approximately eight miles east of the village of Nuiqsut. The terrain is flat with several lakes and wetlands and a tributary of the Kachemach River running through it. Lands within this unit are selected for Municipal Entitlement by the NSB. Musk ox concentrations and caribou calving are indicated for the unit.

Unit # / Name	Designation(s) / Acres	Map	Management Intent	Resources and Uses
C-19 **Kavik Confluence Selection**	Ha/Og 3,940ac		Manage to maintain the caribou calving and polar bear denning habitats and oil and gas maintenance and development activities. Lands within this unit have been selected or identified by the NSB as potential municipal entitlement selections. If a subsequent municipal entitlement decision determines that it is otherwise appropriate to convey state land to the borough, then the Ha/Og designations are extinguished and replaced by Rm designation that converts to a conveyable classification. This action affects only the area of the municipal entitlement selection. If a parcel within this unit is not conveyed to the NSB as part of its Municipal Entitlement, it will be incorporated into the adjacent unit and will be retained in state ownership. Oil and gas leasing/development may occur during the term of this plan, but must also consider potential impacts on the habitat and harvest values and include general mitigation measures that will avoid, minimize, and mitigate any potential negative effects. Lands are available for lease, permit, or other less-than-fee disposal.	Unit is located at the confluence of the Shavioivik and Kavik rivers. The terrain is flat with many old channels and wetlands. The NSB has an existing selection on lands in the southern portion of the unit with the remaining lands identified as potential municipal selection lands. Caribou calving and polar bear denning habitats are indicated.
C-20 **Kavik Camp Potential Selection**	Rm 3,208C		Manage unit for multiple uses to continue to provide opportunities for subsistence, hunting, fishing, material sales, among other beneficial public uses. Lands within this unit may be appropriate for conveyance to the NSB through a subsequent entitlement decision. Lands are available for lease, permit, or other less-than-fee disposal.	This unit consists of lands that span the upper Kavik River that have been identified as potential Municipal Entitlement selectins by the NSB. Kavik Camp and associated airstrip are located on these lands. Moose wintering habitat is indicated.
C-21 **Cache One Lake Settlement Unit**	Se 4,810ac	Map 3-3	Land disposal is appropriate within this unit. Manage the unit for multiple resources and uses with an emphasis on protecting wildlife habitat and anadromous stream values. Design project areas to minimize impact on anadromous streams and moose wintering habitat. These lands shall be retained in state ownership for purposes of supporting State land disposal programs. Lands are available for lease, permit, or other less-than-fee disposal.	Lands in this unit have been identified as a potential settlement area for disposal through the state land sales program. This unit is within unit C-12 and is made up of the uplands along the Echooka River. The Arctic National Wildlife Refuge (ANWR) borders this unit to the east. The CAH, musk ox, moose, and brown bear are found throughout this unit. Moose wintering habitat exists within the Echooka River drainage. Dall sheep habitat borders the unit to south in the steeper

Unit # / Name	Designation(s) / Acres	Map	Management Intent	Resources and Uses
				terrain. Vegetation is primarily comprised of tussock tundra and willow/alder shrublands in the uplands, with barren alluvial outwash typical of alpine river drainages in the region. The Echooka River is anadromous. An airstrip exists near the confluence of the Echooka and Ivishak Rivers.
C-22 **Itkillik River Potential Selection**	Ha/Og 22,427ac		Manage to maintain the caribou calving and polar bear denning habitats and oil and gas maintenance and development activities. Oil and gas leasing/development may occur, but must consider potential impacts on the habitat and harvest values and include general mitigation measures that will avoid, minimize, and mitigate any potential negative effects. Lands within this unit have been identified by the NSB as potential municipal entitlement selections. If a subsequent municipal entitlement decision determines that it is otherwise appropriate to convey state land to the borough, then the Ha/Og designations are extinguished and replaced by Rm designation that converts to a conveyable classification. This action affects only the area of the municipal entitlement selection. Lands not conveyed to the NSB through a subsequent decision shall be retained in state ownership to continue to provide opportunities for subsistence, hunting, fishing, material sales, among other beneficial uses. Lands are available for lease, permit, or other less-than-fee disposal. Lands are available for lease, permit, or other less-than-fee disposal.	This unit is situated on the lower Itkillik River. Numerous old river channels and wetlands predominate the terrain. The entirety of the unit has been identified as having potential for selection for Municipal entitlement by the NSB. Caribou calving habitat and musk ox concentrations are indicated. Brown bear habitat is found along the Itkillik River drainage. Authorizations for various activities including, but not limited to, ice road construction, tundra travel, scientific research, and oil and gas exploration have occurred in the unit.
C-23 **Colville River**	Ha/Rd 24,364ac	Map 3-3	Manage for habitat values, subsistence and recreation opportunities, and preservation of water quality. These lands shall be retained in state ownership to continue to provide opportunities for subsistence, hunting, fishing, material sales, among other beneficial uses. Lands within this unit have been identified by the NSB as potential municipal entitlement selections. If a subsequent municipal entitlement decision determines that it is otherwise appropriate to	This unit is comprised of the water, shorelands, and islands of the Colville River and the adjacent uplands east of the river. Approximately half of the unit is state selected lands. This north-south trending unit consists of numerous historic river channels and lakes of various sizes interspersed with wetlands. This entirety of the unit has been identified as potential municipal entitlement selections by the NSB.

Unit # / Name	Designation(s) / Acres	Map	Management Intent	Resources and Uses
			convey state land to the borough, then the Ha/Rd designations are extinguished and replaced by Rm designation that converts to a conveyable classification. This action affects only the area of the municipal entitlement selection. Lands not conveyed to the NSB through a subsequent decision shall be retained in state ownership to continue to provide opportunities for subsistence, hunting, fishing, material sales, among other beneficial uses. Lands are available for lease, permit, or other less-than-fee disposal. Lands are available for lease, permit, or other less-than-fee disposal.	Caribou from the CAH are present. Brown bear are concentrated within riparian areas. Moose are concentrated in riparian areas during winter. High densities of nesting peregrine falcons, gyrfalcons and rough-legged hawks use cliff habitats along the Colville River. Riparian and wetland habitat are used by passerines, shorebirds, golden eagles, waterfowl and yellow-billed loons. The Colville River is anadromous. Subsistence occurs here for caribou, moose, brown bears, and berries. The Colville River is used as a transportation corridor for subsistence users, hunters and rafters. Authorizations for various activities including, but not limited to, ice road construction, tundra travel, scientific research, and oil and gas exploration have occurred in the unit. The AHRS reports heritage sites in or around this unit.

Map 3-3: Central Slope Region Planning Units and Designations

Brooks Foothills Region (B)

The Brooks Foothills Region encompasses an area of 8.6 Million acres, of which state-owned and state-selected lands comprises 3,328,697 acres. The region extends from the Umiat Meridian line north to the National Petroleum Reserve-Alaska boundary at the Colville River. Its western extent is drawn at the southwest corner of the township line K030N013E and continues more or less northward to the northwest corner of township U006S017W. Its eastern extent follows the 5-mile buffer of the Dalton Highway corridor until the northeast corner township U008S013E and stair-steps westward to the Kuparuk River to U005S009E then to the Anaktuvuk River to its confluence with the Colville River.

Major drainages in the region from the Brooks Range to the Colville include the Chandler, Anaktuvuk, Kuparuk, Nanushuk and Itkillik rivers. This region is wholly within the North Slope Borough. The mountainous southern portion of this region is within Gates of the Arctic National Park and Preserve, as well as a small portion Noatak Preserve Wilderness Area. Native corporations own a significant amount of land throughout the region. The region also contains small parcels of Native allotments, and various Federal mining claims. The remainder is a mix of state-owned and state-selected lands. Much of the state-selected lands are also selected by the corporations, and it is not certain how much of the state-selected land will end up in state ownership. Most of the Federal land within this region has been selected either by the state or Native corporations. This region includes the community of Anaktuvuk Pass.

Distribution and Characteristics

State-owned lands are concentrated south of the Colville River, broken up by Native corporation ownership along major drainages from the Brooks Range. There are approximately 3.3 million acres of state-owned and state-selected lands. State-selected lands generally follow the same distribution as state-owned lands, either filling in areas currently in state ownership or extending from these lands. Reflecting the size of this region, topography is varied, consisting of the Arctic Coastal plain in the northern part of the region, and by the foothills and rugged, mountainous terrain of the Brooks Range in the southern part. Vegetative patterns reflect topography. Tundra dominates within the lowlands and alpine vegetation in mountainous areas. River bottoms are characterized by high brush, primarily willows and alders. There is very little development within the region and population is centered in the lone community of Anaktuvuk Pass.

Access, Resources, and Uses of State Land

This region consists of some of the most remote terrain in Alaska. Commercial development in this region is virtually nonexistent, with the exception of widely scattered airstrips and hunting camps. The nearest road is the Dalton Highway at least 5 miles away from various

points along the region's eastern boundary. The village of Anaktuvuk Pass, with an approximate population of 300, is the only permanent community in the region and is approximately 60 miles from the Dalton Highway. The southern portion of the region is mountainous and is largely within Gates of the Arctic National Park and Preserve and a small portion of the Noatak Park and Preserve. The eastern reach of the Arctic Foothills coal sub-province underlies a significant portion of the region from the Dalton Highway to the Colville River and beyond.

There is one RS 2477 (RST 450) trail in the region, known as the Hickel Highway, that runs through Anaktuvuk Pass and north along the Chandler and Anaktuvuk Rivers. Subsistence use occurs throughout the region for caribou, moose, and anadromous fish, as well as berries and other plants. Sport hunting and fishing occur throughout most of the region. Anaktuvuk Pass community members utilize the eastern portions of this region for subsistence activities including hunting and trapping. Recreation, including river floats, mountain biking, snow-machining, backpacking and backcountry skiing, also occurs and is widely dispersed.

Management Planning Constraints and Considerations

No state and local management plans have previously affected this area. The North Slope Borough maintains both a comprehensive plan and a district coastal management plan. Both were consulted in the development of this plan.

Management Summary

State land will be managed consistent with its designation(s); as specifically articulated through management intent found in the Resource Allocation Table in Chapter 3 and the applicable goals, objectives, and guidelines found in Chapter 2. Some lands have one designation while other lands are co-designated. The acreages listed below provide a quick reference of the designations and co-designations used in this region, and the acreages of designation(s).

Designation	Acreage, Brooks Foothills Region
Habitat	99,442ac
Public Recreation-Dispersed, Habitat	432,123ac
Resource Management	2,766,286ac
Settlement	30,846ac

Resource Allocation Table – Brooks Foothills Region (B)

Unit # / Name	Designation(s) / Acres	Map	Management Intent	Resources and Uses
B-01 **Nigu River Block**	Rm 45,278ac	Map 3-4	Manage the unit for multiple resources and uses, with an emphasis in retaining the natural character of the area, maintaining wildlife habitat and harvest opportunities. Authorizations issued involving long-term uses are to consider potential impacts on caribou during migration periods and for protection of movement corridors. Consult with ADF&G prior to authorization issuance. Lands will be retained in state ownership. Lands are available for lease, permit, or other less-than-fee disposal.	This unit is state-selected and top filed bordering three Federal Conservation System Units: NPR-A, Noatak National Preserve and Gates of the Artic National Park and Preserve. BLM lands are to the north. The area is remote and comprised primarily of the Nigu River drainage and associated tributaries and includes mountains of the Brooks Range. Vegetation is mainly tundra in drainage areas and shrublands. The Western Artic Caribou Heard (WACH) are present throughout the area and it is used as a spring and fall migration corridor. Dall sheep are present at the higher elevations and dispersed subsistence harvest of caribou, sheep and furbearers occurs throughout. Recreation occurs through the river corridor.
B-02 **East Fork Etivluk River**	Rm 321,199ac	Map 3-4	Manage the unit for multiple resources and uses, with an emphasis in retaining the natural character of the area, maintaining wildlife habitat and harvest opportunities. Authorizations issued involving long-term uses are to consider potential impacts on caribou during migration periods and for protection of movement corridors. Consult with ADF&G prior to authorization issuance. Lands are available for lease, permit, or other less-than-fee disposal. Protect heritage sites.	This large unit borders NPR-A to the west and consists of mainly state-owned lands, but also includes a relatively small amount of state selections and top filed lands. The area is remote and relatively flat with the East Fork of the Etivluk River running through the middle. Vegetation mainly consists of tussock tundra, shrublands and wet meadows. The unit is within the large oil and gas state sale area. ADL 420817 exists in the southeastern edge of the unit being an easement issued airstrip associated with DMLW issued research permits. Moose, musk ox within and WACH are present throughout and spring caribou migration occurs in the northern and southern parts of the unit. Dispersed Subsistence harvest of caribou, furbearers and small game occurs throughout. The East Fork of the Etivluk River provides public recreation opportunities. The AHRS reports heritage sites in or around this unit.
B-03 **Etivluk and Colville River Junction**	Ha/Rd 28,805ac	Map 3-4	Manage to protect wildlife, habitat and recreational values, while retaining the natural character of the area. Maintain harvest opportunities and protect anadromous streams. Development for certain types of utilities, communication facilities, roads, and similar types of projects that provide a general public benefit may be authorized. Other types of projects may be authorized	Located at the junction of the Etivluk and Colville Rivers, the unit borders ADL 64098 to the north and unit B-02 to the south and consists of both state-owned and selected land. The area is remote and relatively flat with drainage areas. Vegetation mainly consists of wet meadows and shrublands, including tussock tundra. The unit is within the larger oil and gas state sale area. The WACH are present within the area and important moose wintering habitat

Unit # / Name	Designation(s) / Acres	Map	Management Intent	Resources and Uses
			if they are determined to be in the best interest of the state and maintain the values and resources of the unit. Authorizations issued involving long-term uses are to consider potential impacts on moose wintering habitat. Consult with ADF&G prior to authorization issuance. Lands will be retained in state ownership. Lands are available for lease, permit, or other less-than-fee disposal. Protect heritage sites.	occurs throughout. The Colville River is anadromous (see unit B-19). Dispersed subsistence harvest of caribou, furbearers and small game occurs, and both the large rivers are utilized for public recreation. The AHRS reports heritage sites in or around this unit.
B-04 **Oolamnagavik River Area**	Rm 500,483ac	Map 3-4	Manage the unit for multiple resources and uses, with an emphasis in retaining the natural character of the area, maintaining wildlife habitat and harvest opportunities. Authorizations issued involving long-term uses are to consider potential impacts on caribou during migration periods and for protection of movement corridors. Consult with ADF&G prior to authorization issuance. Lands are available for lease, permit, or other less-than-fee disposal. Protect heritage sites.	This unit is located east of B-02 and consists of state-owned lands and some state-selected lands to the east. The area is remote and typically lower grade in the south, then moving to higher terrain in the northern areas. Vegetation mainly consists of wet meadows in the north half, while transitioning to tussock tundra and shrublands to the south. The unit is within the larger oil and gas state sale area. The WACH and moose are present throughout and brown bears are present in the Oolamnagavik River drainage. Winter trails exist and dispersed subsistence harvest of caribou, furbearers and small game occurs and for moose in the far north. The AHRS reports heritage sites in or around this unit.
B-05 **Three Rivers Drainage**	Ha 36,262ac	Map 3-4	Manage to protect wildlife and habitat values, while retaining the natural character of the area. Maintain harvest opportunities. Development for certain types of utilities, communication facilities, roads, and similar types of projects that provide a general public benefit may be authorized. Other types of projects may be authorized if they are determined to be in the best interest of the state and maintain the values and resources of the unit. Authorizations issued involving long-term uses are to consider potential impacts on moose wintering habitat. Consult with ADF&G prior to authorization issuance. Lands will be retained in state ownership. Lands are available for lease, permit, or other less-than-fee disposal. Protect heritage sites.	This unit is encompassing three river drainages (Oolamnagavik, and Kurvpa Rivers and Aupuk Creek) and is directly adjacent to B-04. The area is remote, and vegetation mainly consists of wet meadows, with some tussock tundra and shrublands. The unit is within the larger oil and gas state sale area. Moose wintering occurs throughout and the WACH and brown bears are present throughout. Riparian shrub habitat is important for breeding passerines. Rough-legged hawk nesting occurs. Dispersed Subsistence harvest of caribou, furbearers and small game occurs and for moose in the far north. The AHRS reports heritage sites in or around this unit.

Unit # / Name	Designation(s) / Acres	Map	Management Intent	Resources and Uses
B-06 **Brooks Block**	Rm 1,877,905ac	Map 3-4	Manage the unit for multiple resources and uses. Protect anadromous streams and important access along RST 450. Maintain harvest opportunities. Authorizations issued involving long-term uses are to consider potential impacts on caribou during migration periods and for protection of movement corridors. Consult with ADF&G prior to authorization issuance. Lands are available for lease, permit, or other less-than-fee disposal. Protect heritage sites.	This is a very large contiguous unit with multiple other management units located within its boundary. It encompasses most of the Brooks Foothills Region (around 110 miles across). The unit mainly consists of state-owned land with a band of state-selected lands in the south. Six relatively large drainages run through the unit and terrain varies from mountainous areas, bluff/overlooks and some lower areas. Vegetation is dispersed consisting of mainly wet meadows in the north-west, tussock tundra to the north and shrublands in the south. The unit is within the larger oil and gas state sale area and multiple DMLW issued research permits exist concentrated in the north-eastern area. RST 450 (Hickel Highway) runs through the middle fork and has historic importance. Three caribou herds, the WACH, the Central Arctic Herd (CACH) and the Teshekpuk Herd (TCH) occur in the unit. Spring migration corridors are dispersed throughout, and fall migration occur to the east. Dall sheep are present just north of unit B-15 and along the southeastern border, and musk ox are dispersed in the eastern half. Brown bears are present in the drainage areas and moose occur throughout. Three relatively large anadromous stream drainages (from west to east: the Itkillik River, the Kuparuk River, and the Toolik River) occur in the eastern area containing a variety of species including Dolly Varden, pink and chum salmon and various whitefish. Winter trails and dispersed recreation occurs throughout, particularly along the Itkillik, Anaktuvuk and Nanushuk Rivers. Subsistence harvest of caribou, furbearers and small game occurs mainly in the western and northern areas. The AHRS reports heritage sites in or around this unit.
B-07 **Killik River Drainage**	Ha 3,806ac	Map 3-4	Manage to protect wildlife and habitat values, while retaining the natural character of the area. Maintain harvest opportunities. Development for certain types of utilities, communication facilities, roads, and similar types of projects that provide a general public benefit may be authorized. Other types of projects may be authorized if they are determined to be in the best interest of the state and maintain the values and resources of the unit. Authorizations issued involving long-term uses are to consider potential impacts on moose wintering habitat. Consult with ADF&G	This unit encompasses three distinct areas of moose wintering habitat located in the far western reaches of B-06, with the southern area being state-selected land, with steep terrain on the eastern side. The area is remote and vegetation mainly consists of wet meadows. The unit is within the larger oil and gas state sale area. Moose wintering occurs and the WACH, TCH, wolves and brown bears are present. Dispersed subsistence harvest of caribou, furbearers and small game occurs. The AHRS reports heritage sites in or around this unit.

Unit # / Name	Designation(s) / Acres	Map	Management Intent	Resources and Uses
			prior to authorization issuance. Lands will be retained in state ownership. Lands are available for lease, permit, or other less-than-fee disposal. Protect heritage sites.	
B-08 **Chandler and Ayiyak River Drainage**	Ha/Rd 108,320ac	Map 3-4	Manage the unit for multiple resources and uses, with an emphasis in retaining the natural character of the area, maintaining wildlife habitat, recreation and harvest opportunities. Development for certain types of utilities, communication facilities, roads, and similar types of projects that provide a general public benefit may be authorized. Other types of projects may be authorized if they are determined to be in the best interest of the state and maintain the values and resources of the unit. Protect anadromous streams and riparian areas. Authorizations issued involving long-term uses are to consider potential impacts on moose wintering habitat. Consult with ADF&G prior to authorization issuance. Lands will be retained in state ownership. Lands are available for lease, permit, or other less-than-fee disposal. Protect heritage sites.	This unit encompasses four distinct areas of moose wintering habitat located within the boundaries of B-06, with the far southern area being state-selected land. The area is remote and vegetation mainly consists of wet meadows and tundra shrub. The unit is within the larger oil and gas state sale area. Important moose wintering concentrations occur throughout. The WACH, TCH, CACH, musk ox, and wolves are present Dall sheep occur in a small area along the eastern fork. Brown bears are concentrated in riparian habitat. Riparian shrub habitat is important for breeding passerines. Poplar groves provide habitat for gray-headed chickadee. The large river drainages are anadromous and contains Dolly Varden, pink and chum salmon and various whitefish, along with dispersed recreation occurring. Dispersed subsistence harvest of caribou, furbearers and small game occurs in the western area. The AHRS reports heritage sites in or around this unit.
B-09 **Anaktuvuk River Drainage**	Ha/Rd 140,217ac	Map 3-4	Manage the unit for multiple resources and uses, with an emphasis in retaining the natural character of the area, maintaining wildlife habitat, recreation and harvest opportunities. Protect anadromous streams and important RST 450 public access. Development for certain types of utilities, communication facilities, roads, and similar types of projects that provide a general public benefit may be authorized. Other types of projects may be authorized if they are determined to be in the best interest of the state and maintain the values and resources of the unit. Authorizations issued involving long-term uses are to consider potential impacts on moose wintering habitat and spring caribou migration along the Anaktuvuk River corridor. Consult with ADF&G prior to authorization issuance.	This unit encompasses three drainage areas of moose wintering habitat located within the boundaries of B-06, with the far southern area being state-selected land. The area is remote and vegetation mainly consists of wet meadows tussock tundra and shrubs. The unit is within the larger oil and gas state sale area. RST 450 (Hickel Highway) runs through the middle fork and has historic importance. The unit contains important moose wintering areas. The WACH, TCH, CACH, wolves, wolverines and musk ox are present. Brown bears are concentrated in riparian habitat. Caribou migrate north through the unit in the spring. Peregrine falcon nest on cliffsides. The Anaktuvuk River is anadromous with Dolly Varden present, along with dispersed recreation occurring. Dispersed subsistence for furbearers and small game occurs in the northern area. The AHRS reports heritage sites in or around this unit.

Unit # / Name	Designation(s) / Acres	Map	Management Intent	Resources and Uses
			Lands will be retained in state ownership. Lands are available for lease, permit, or other less-than-fee disposal. Protect heritage sites.	
B-10 **Itkillik River Drainage**	Ha/Rd 7,712ac	Map 3-4	Manage to protect wildlife and habitat values, while retaining the natural character of the area. Maintaining wildlife habitat, recreation and harvest opportunities. Protect anadromous streams. Development for certain types of utilities, communication facilities, roads, and similar types of projects that provide a general public benefit may be authorized. Other types of projects may be authorized if they are determined to be in the best interest of the state and maintain the values and resources of the unit. Authorizations issued involving long-term uses are to consider potential impacts on moose wintering habitat. Consult with ADF&G prior to authorization issuance. Lands will be retained in state ownership. Lands are available for lease, permit, or other less-than-fee disposal.	This smaller unit encompasses a drainage area of moose wintering habitat located within the boundaries of B-06. The area is remote and vegetation mainly consists of wet meadows, tussock tundra and shrubs. The unit is within the larger oil and gas state sale area and DMLW issued research permits exist. Moose wintering concentrations occur throughout. Brown bears, musk ox, wolves, wolverine and are present. The Itkillik River is anadromous and contains Dolly Varden, pink and chum salmon and various whitefish along with dispersed recreation occurring. Dispersed subsistence for furbearers and small game occurs.
B-11 **Kuparuk River Drainage**	Ha 32,204ac	Map 3-4	Manage the unit for multiple resources and uses, with an emphasis in retaining the natural character of the area, maintaining wildlife habitat and harvest opportunities. Development for certain types of utilities, communication facilities, roads, and similar types of projects that provide a general public benefit may be authorized. Other types of projects may be authorized if they are determined to be in the best interest of the state and maintain the values and resources of the unit. Authorizations issued involving long-term uses are to consider potential impacts on moose wintering habitat and caribou during migration periods and for protection of movement corridors. Consult with ADF&G prior to authorization issuance. Lands will be retained in state ownership. Lands are available for lease, permit, or other less-than-fee disposal.	This unit encompasses the Kuparuk River drainage area located within the northern boundary of B-06. The area is remote, although located around ten-fifteen miles from the Dalton Highway. Vegetation mainly consists of wet meadows, tussock tundra and shrubs. The unit is within the larger oil and gas state sale area and a DMLW research permit exists. Moose wintering occurs throughout, and the TCH, CACH are present. The drainage is a caribou spring and fall migration corridor.

Unit # / Name	Designation(s) / Acres	Map	Management Intent	Resources and Uses
B-12 **Toolik River Drainage**	Ha 24,625ac	Map 3-4	Manage the unit for multiple resources and uses, with an emphasis in retaining the natural character of the area, maintaining wildlife habitat and harvest opportunities. Development for certain types of utilities, communication facilities, roads, and similar types of projects that provide a general public benefit may be authorized. Other types of projects may be authorized if they are determined to be in the best interest of the state and maintain the values and resources of the unit. Authorizations issued involving long-term uses are to consider potential impacts on moose wintering habitat. Consult with ADF&G prior to authorization issuance. Lands will be retained in state ownership. Lands are available for lease, permit, or other less-than-fee disposal. Protect heritage sites.	This unit encompasses the Toolik River drainage area located within the boundaries of B-06. The area is remote, although located around ten miles from the Dalton Highway. Vegetation mainly consists of wet meadows, tussock tundra and shrubs. The unit is within the larger oil and gas state sale area. Moose wintering concentrations occur throughout, and the TCH, CACH are present. The AHRS reports heritage sites in or around this unit.
B-13 **Erratic Creek**	Ha 2,545ac	Map 3-4	Manage to protect wildlife and habitat values, while retaining the natural character of the area. Development for certain types of utilities, communication facilities, roads, and similar types of projects that provide a general public benefit may be authorized. Other types of projects may be authorized if they are determined to be in the best interest of the state and maintain the values and resources of the unit. Authorizations issued involving long-term uses are to consider potential impacts on Dall sheep miner lick areas. Consult with ADF&G regarding mineral lick locations prior to authorization issuance. Lands will be retained in state ownership. Lands are available for lease, permit, or other less-than-fee disposal. Protect heritage sites.	This unit encompasses a known Dall sheep mineral lick area located within the boundaries of B-06. The area is remote and vegetation mainly consists of tussock tundra with higher terrain to the south. The unit is within the larger oil and gas state sale area. The TCH and CACH are present. The AHRS reports heritage sites in or around this unit.
B-14 **Siksikpuk River Parcel**	Rm 6,720ac	Map 3-4	Manage the unit for multiple uses. Authorizations issued involving long-term uses are to consider potential impacts on caribou during migration periods and for protection of movement corridors.	This unit is located within the boundaries of B-06 and consists of state-owned lands in the south and state-selected lands in the north. The NSB has selected this land as part of their municipal entitlement. The area is remote and vegetation consists of wet meadows, tussock tundra and shrubs.

Unit # / Name	Designation(s) / Acres	Map	Management Intent	Resources and Uses
			Lands within unit are currently selected by the NSB. Lands are available for lease, permit, or other less-than-fee disposal. Protect heritage sites.	The unit is within the larger oil and gas state sale area. The WACH, TCH, CACH and moose are present, and the area is a spring caribou migration corridor. The AHRS reports heritage sites in or around this unit.
B-15 **Gunsight Pass**	Rm 4,811ac	Map 3-4	Currently selected by the NSB. If a subsequent entitlement decision finds that these lands are inappropriate for conveyance to the NSB or the NSB relinquish interest in these lands, this unit should be incorporated into unit B-08, co-designated as Habitat and Public Recreation-Dispersed, re-classified as Wildlife Habitat Land and Public Recreation Land and have the same management intent language as B-08. Authorizations issued involving long-term uses are to consider potential impacts on moose wintering habitat. Lands are available for lease, permit, or other less-than-fee disposal. Protect heritage sites.	This unit is located within unit B-08 and the NSB has selected this land as part of their municipal entitlement. The area is remote and vegetation mainly consists of wet meadows and tundra shrub. The unit is within the larger oil and gas state sale area. Moose wintering occurs throughout. The WACH, TCH, CACH, brown bears and Dall sheep are present. Dispersed subsistence harvest of caribou, furbearers and small game occurs in the western area, along with dispersed recreation on the river corridor. The AHRS reports heritage sites in or around this unit.
B-16 **Kanayut Bluff**	Rm 4,800ac	Map 3-4	Currently selected by the NSB. If a subsequent entitlement decision finds that these lands are inappropriate for conveyance to the NSB or the NSB relinquish interest in these lands, this unit should be incorporated into unit B-09, co-designated as Habitat and Public Recreation-Dispersed, re-classified as Wildlife Habitat Land and Public Recreation Land and have the same management intent language as B-09. Authorizations issued involving long-term uses are to consider potential impacts on caribou during migration periods and for protection of movement corridors. Lands are available for lease, permit, or other less-than-fee disposal. Protect heritage sites.	This unit is located within unit B-09. The NSB has selected this land as part of their municipal entitlement. The area is remote and vegetation mainly consists of tussock tundra and shrubs. The unit is within the larger oil and gas state sale area. RST 450 (Hickel Highway) runs through the middle and has historic importance. Moose wintering occurs throughout. The WACH, TCH, CACH, brown bears and musk ox are present and caribou spring migration occurs headed north. The Anaktuvuk River is anadromous with Dolly Varden present, along with dispersed recreation on the river corridor. The AHRS reports heritage sites in or around this unit.
B-17 **Nanushuk River Confluence**	Rm 5,090ac	Map 3-4	Currently selected by the NSB. If a subsequent entitlement decision finds that these lands are inappropriate for conveyance to the NSB or the NSB relinquish interest in these lands, this unit should be incorporated into unit B-09, co-designated as Habitat and Public Recreation-Dispersed, re-classified as Wildlife Habitat Land and Public Recreation Land and have the same management intent language as B-09.	This unit is located within unit B-09. The NSB has selected this land as part of their municipal entitlement. The area is remote and vegetation mainly consists of tussock tundra and shrubs. The unit is within the larger oil and gas state sale area. Moose wintering occurs throughout. The WACH, TCH, CACH, brown bears and musk ox are present. The Nanushuk River is anadromous with

Unit # / Name	Designation(s) / Acres	Map	Management Intent	Resources and Uses
			Authorizations issued involving long-term uses are to consider potential impacts on caribou during migration periods and for protection of movement corridors. Lands are available for lease, permit, or other less-than-fee disposal. Protect heritage sites.	Dolly Varden present, along with dispersed recreation on the river corridor. The AHRS reports heritage sites in or around this unit.
B-18 **West Ribdon River**	Ha/Rd 134,927ac	Map 3-4	Manage the unit for multiple resources and uses, with an emphasis in retaining the natural character of the area, maintaining wildlife habitat and harvest opportunities. Protect anadromous streams. Authorizations issued involving long-term uses are to consider potential impacts on musk ox concentrations and caribou during migration periods and for protection of movement corridors. Consult with ADF&G prior to authorization issuance. Lands will be retained in state ownership. Lands are available for lease, permit, or other less-than-fee disposal. Protect heritage sites.	This unit directly adjoins the Dalton Corridor Region to the west and ANWR to the east and consists of state-owned land in the north that is moderate-flat terrain, with higher terrain towards the south being state top filed lands. Vegetation patterns are mixed with areas of tussock tundra, shrub tundra disbursed shrublands. The unit is within the larger oil and gas state sale area and DMLW research permits exist. Multiple anadromous stream drainages run through the unit including the Sagavanirktok, Lupine and Ribdon Rivers that include Dolly Varden rearing areas. Recreation occurs, mainly on the Ribdon River. Moose wintering occurs throughout the river drainage areas along with musk ox concentrations. The TCH, CACH and brown bears are present. Caribou also utilize the area for spring and fall migrations. The more mountainous area to the mid-south is utilized by Dall sheep. The AHRS reports heritage sites in or around this unit.
B-19 **Colville River East**	Ha/Rd 12,142ac	Map 3-4	Manage to protect wildlife and habitat values, while retaining the natural character of the area. Maintain recreational and harvest opportunities. Development for certain types of utilities, communication facilities, roads, and similar types of projects that provide a general public benefit may be authorized. Other types of projects may be authorized if they are determined to be in the best interest of the state and maintain the values and resources of the unit. Authorizations issued involving long-term uses are to consider potential impacts on moose wintering habitat and caribou during migration periods and for protection of movement corridors. Consult with ADF&G prior to authorization issuance. Lands will be retained in state ownership. Lands are available for lease, permit, or other less-than-fee disposal.	Bordering NPR-A and unit C-01 to the north, this unit spans approximately 23 river miles. This unit is not affected by ADL 64098. Riparian vegetation consists of freshwater marshes, wet meadows, tussock tundra with dispersed shrubs. The Colville River is anadromous containing chum and pink salmon, Dolly Varden, whitefish and least cisco. Moose wintering occurs throughout the unit. The WACH, CACH, TCH and brown bears are present, as well as musk ox in the north. Recreation occurs throughout along with subsistence for moose, caribou, furbearers and small game. The AHRS reports heritage sites in or around this unit.

Unit # / Name	Designation(s) / Acres	Map	Management Intent	Resources and Uses
			Protect heritage sites.	
B-20	Se 14,342	Map 3-4	Land disposal appropriate within this unit. Manage the unit for multiple resources and uses, with an emphasis in maintaining wildlife habitat. Design project areas to minimize impact on moose wintering habitat. These lands shall be retained in state ownership for purposes of supporting the State's land disposal program. Lands are available for lease, permit, or other less-than-fee disposal.	Lands in this unit have been identified as a potential settlement area for disposal through the state land sales program. The WACH, TCH, CACH, and musk ox are present. Brown bears are found throughout the unit. Riparian shrub habitat is important for breeding passerines. Poplar groves provide habitat for gray-headed chickadee. The large river drainages are anadromous and contains Dolly Varden, pink and chum salmon and various whitefish, along with dispersed recreation occurring. Dispersed subsistence harvest of caribou, furbearers and small game occurs in the western area.
B-21	Se 7,577ac	Map 3-4	Land disposal appropriate within this unit. Manage the unit for multiple resources and uses, with an emphasis in maintaining wildlife habitat. Design project areas to minimize impact on Dall sheep habitat. These lands shall be retained in state ownership for purposes of supporting the State's land disposal program. Lands are available for lease, permit, or other less-than-fee disposal.	Lands in this unit have been identified as a potential settlement area for disposal through the state land sales program. Dall sheep habitat in the south. Caribou migration to the northeast.
B-22	Se 8,927ac	Map 3-4	Land disposal appropriate within this unit. Manage the unit for multiple resources and uses, with an emphasis in maintaining wildlife habitat. Design project areas to minimize impact on brown bear habitat. These lands shall be retained in state ownership for purposes of supporting the State's land disposal program. Lands are available for lease, permit, or other less-than-fee disposal.	Lands in this unit have been identified as a potential settlement area for disposal through the state land sales program. Muskox present throughout the unit. Spring and fall caribou migration to the east of unit. Brown bears present within the unit.

Map 3-4: Brooks Foothills Region Planning Units and Designations

Dalton Corridor Region (D)

The Dalton Corridor Region encompasses an area of approximately 1.1 million acres, extending from the Chandalar Shelf at the Umiat Meridian, North to the terminus of the Dalton Highway in Deadhorse. The Dalton Corridor Region is defined by the James Dalton Highway, and legislatively identified in AS 19.40 as an area within five miles of the highway right-of-way. North of the Brooks Range the region contains the Sagavanirktok ("Sag") River on its northerly flow to Deadhorse. The Trans Alaska Pipeline System (TAPS) generally parallels the Dalton Highway, and also falls within the region.

The terrain varies widely across the region from end to end, and transitions from high alpine tundra and rugged mountains at the southern end, to low arctic tundra and wetlands on the northern extend. This region embodies the greater North Slope area and is a uniquely contiguous transect from the peak of the Brooks Range down to the toe of the slope.

All lands within the region are either state-owned or state-selected, with the exception of the area between Galbraith Lake and Atigun Pass which are within five miles of Arctic Refuge, and the Chandalar Shelf area which is within five miles of Gates of the Arctic National Park and Preserve. In these areas, the region boundary follows the LDA. North of Happy Valley there are numerous active Municipal Entitlement selections by the North Slope Borough.

Distribution and Characteristics

Within the corridor region, approximately 1/3 of the area, encompassing the entire southern portion, is comprised of federal public land managed by BLM that is state-selected or top filed under Section 906(e) of the Alaska National Interest Lands Conservation Act (ANILCA). These top filed lands are within the greater Trans Alaska Pipeline System (TAPS) corridor and are subject to Public Land Order 5150 (PLO). The purpose of the PLO was to withdraw the lands from all forms of appropriation and reserve the lands as a transportation corridor to allow for the construction of the TAPS and associated infrastructure. The TAPS and associated infrastructure have been built, and the need for this withdrawal for purposes of protecting the TAPS corridor, has long since been fulfilled. The state-owned portion of the corridor begins north of Toolik Lake and continues uninterrupted to the north. South of Toolik Lake the entirety of the land is currently under BLM management, with contiguous high-priority selections by the state extending all the way to the region boundary. Within the region there are two dominant development nodes identified. The Happy Valley node is the most active, with the other node being Chandalar Shelf. Two smaller nodes are identified for expanded services, identified as Material Site 119-4, and Franklin Bluffs.

On the southern extent, the region begins on the southern edge of the Chandalar Shelf at approximately Milepost 232, a large open bench encompassed by the Brooks Range on all sides. This area contains a large airstrip and limited related facilities. The Dietrich River parallels the road through this area for several miles flowing to the south. North of Chandalar

Shelf the region climbs steeply to the continental divide, where the Dalton Highway and TAPS peak in Atigun Pass. Beyond the pass the mountains quickly subside, and open into the Atigun River Valley, which extends north to Galbraith Lake. North of Galbraith Lake the corridor sweeps past Toolik Lake, then intersects the Kuparuk and Toolik Rivers before reaching the Sag river approximately across from the prominent topographical feature of Slope Mountain. The Sag River meets the road approximately five miles north of the state ownership boundary and parallels the road the remainder of the way northward. The region continues running generally due northward, and Sag increases in size as it collects the Ribdon, Lupine, and Ivishak Rivers.

There are no permanent communities within the Dalton Corridor Region.

Access, Resources, and Uses of State Land

The region is accessed by the Dalton Highway which continuously runs the length of the corridor. Public access off the Dalton Highway is limited, and there are no permeant roads extending off the Dalton Highway beyond the region boundary. The sole public road is surrounding Galbraith Lake, which contains a recreational facility and a road that extends nearly 2.5 miles away from the highway. Fish habitat is present throughout the rivers adjacent to the Dalton Highway, as well as both Galbraith and Toolik Lakes. Various small lakes immediately adjacent to the Dalton are also inhabited by resident fish populations.

Wildlife values vary across the region with Dall sheep present through the Brooks Range, specifically concentrated near the Atigun Pass area, and again on Slope Mountain. Musk ox habitat is also present throughout the region extending from the north all the way south to approximately Galbraith Lake.

Hunting occurs throughout the corridor and is entirely within the Dalton Highway Corridor Management Area as defined in 5 AAC 92.530 which restricts all hunting to bow and arrow only. Due to this prohibition on firearms, hunters will cross the region to hunt beyond the 5-mile boundary with firearms, or hunt within the corridor closer to the road with bow and arrow. The area surrounding Atigun Pass is particularly popular for hunting Dall sheep, and the slope north of Galbraith is popular for hunting caribou. Fishing occurs predominantly in the Sag River, as well as Galbraith Lake. Trapping activities are limited, but generally originate in the Chandalar Shelf area and extend outside of the region back down towards the Chandalar Lake.

There is not a large amount of mineralized areas immediately adjacent to the Dalton Highway through the corridor, and the only concentrations of state mining claims are located in the Sagwon Bluff area, and adjacent to Franklin Bluffs. The easternmost extent of the Nanushuk Coal Formation is present within the region between Galbraith Lake and Toolik Lake.

Management Planning Constraints and Considerations

No state area plans currently exist within this region, however the Haul Road Site Specific Plan (SSP) is effective in a portion of the region extending from the boundary of state ownership at Milepost 301, north to Sagwon at Milepost 362. The Haul Road SSP carries many of the management considerations identified in the 1998 Dalton Highway Master Plan, as well as the 2009 Scenic Byway plan. The haul road SSP will be superseded by this plan. Public Land Order 5150 is present for the entirety of the region that is south of the boundary of state ownership. The North Slope Area Special Use Area (ADL50666) extends across the entirety of the region and modifies GAUs as they exist in this area. The SUA requires permitting of all geophysical, construction, exploration, and transportation activity outside of established roads.

Management Summary

State land will be managed consistent with its designation(s); as specifically articulated through management intent found in the Resource Allocation Table in Chapter 3 and the applicable goals, objectives, and guidelines found in Chapter 2. Some lands have one designation while other lands are co-designated. The acreages listed below provide a quick reference of the designations and co-designations used in this region, and the acreages of designation(s).

Designation	Acreage, Dalton Corridor Region
Habitat, Public Recreation-Dispersed	2,891ac
Habitat, Public Recreation-Dispersed, Public Facilities-Retain	48,954ac
Public Recreation-Dispersed	630ac
Public Recreation-Dispersed, Habitat, Materials	79,269ac
Public Recreation-Dispersed, Transportation Corridor, Habitat	930,862ac
Habitat, Materials	13,466ac
Materials	414ac
Public Recreation-Public Use Site (Developed), Habitat	2,399ac
Habitat, Public Facilities-Retain	3,450ac
Public Facilities-Retain	4,985ac
Habitat, Public Facilities-Retain, Transportation Corridor	179ac
Public Facilities-Retain, Transportation Corridor	4,036ac
Habitat, Transportation Corridor	18,083ac

Resource Allocation Table – Dalton Corridor Region (D)

Unit # / Name	Designation(s) / Acres	Map	Management Intent	Resources and Uses
D-01 **Dalton Highway Corridor**	Ha/Rd/Tc 930,862ac	Map 3-5	Manage the unit as a utility and transportation corridor to facilitate transportation of oil and gas resources from the North Slope to facilities in other areas of the state and to support subsistence hunting, fishing and gathering, recreation, and sport hunting opportunities. Linear transportation and infrastructure projects are appropriate within the unit. Minimize impacts to fish and wildlife habitat values and harvest opportunities. Decisions related to development shall consider potential impacts on the habitat and harvest values and include stipulations/conditions/measures that will avoid, minimize, or mitigate potential negative effects. ADNR shall consult ADF&G regarding authorizations involving uses that may impact polar and brown bear denning sites, core musk ox habitat, Dall sheep concentration areas, mineral licks, and anadromous waterbodies. All uses should also consider potential impacts on migratory waterfowl and promote protection of water quality. Lands within the proposed AKLNG and ASAP Rights-of-Way and other lands with infrastructure that is critical for oil and gas development, maintenance, or operations shall be retained in state ownership. Lands within this unit have been identified by the NSB as potential municipal entitlement selections. If a subsequent municipal entitlement decision determines that it is otherwise appropriate to convey state land to the borough, then the Rd/Tc designation is extinguished and replaced by Rm designation that converts to a conveyable classification. This action affects only the area of the municipal entitlement selection. Provide continuity in existing transportation and pipeline operations, and for future linear projects consistent with public and industrial needs. Maintain opportunities for subsistence, and other beneficial uses. Lands are available for lease, permit, or other less-than-fee disposal. Protect heritage sites.	This unit is comprised of state-owned, state-selected, and top filed lands, shorelands and waters within the Dalton Highway Corridor. The unit conforms to a 5-mile buffer on either side of center line of the highway. These lands are the most accessible and heavily used by residents and visitors to this area. The terrain varies from rugged mountain passes in the south, giving way to foothills of the Brooks Range to gently sloping hills and flat expanses to the north. Vegetation is generally tussock tundra, alder/willow shrublands. The Dalton Highway right-of-way and the Trans Alaska Pipeline System (TAPS) lease span the entirety of this unit. The proposed right-of-way for a natural gas pipeline exists in the unit (ASAP line ADL 418997). A portion of the AKLNG proposed ROW also exists within this unit. Other authorized linear projects may occur in the future. The southern portion of the unit is within existing Public Land Order 5150 (PLO 5150). Lands within PLO 5150 are federal public lands managed by BLM and were top filed by the State as a future selection application consistent with provisions of ANILCA. The top filed lands within PLO 5150 are the highest priority selections in the state. Tracts of land within the unit have been identified as having potential for Municipal Entitlement selection by the NSB. Caribou are present throughout the unit. Moose are present in most of the unit, generally in the south. Musk ox are present throughout the unit with intermittent concentrations along the corridor. Brown bears are present throughout the unit and concentrated in riparian areas. Wintering moose concentrations occur in riparian areas in the southern portion of this unit. Polar bears are present in the northern extent. Peregrine falcon, gyrfalcon, rough-legged hawk and golden eagle nest in cliff habitat along the Sagavanirktok River. Dall sheep are present at the higher elevations in the south. Riparian shrub habitat is important for breeding passerines. Poplar groves provide necessary habitat for gray-headed chickadees. Migratory waterfowl, shorebirds and seabirds including federally threatened spectacled eider are present in summer months in the

Unit # / Name	Designation(s) / Acres	Map	Management Intent	Resources and Uses
				northern portion of the unit. Breeding buff-breasted sandpipers are concentrated in elevated areas along the Sagavanirktok River. The Sagavanirktok River is anadromous and provides habitat for chum and pink salmon, Dolly Varden, Bering and least cisco and whitefish. Subsistence harvest of caribou, moose, sheep, furbearers, fish, birds, eggs, berries and wood occurs throughout the unit. Recreation occurs throughout the unit, generally along the Sagavanirktok River, which is an anadromous waterbody. The AHRS reports heritage sites in or around this unit.
D-02 **Dietrich River**	Ha/Rd 1,870ac	Map 3-5	Manage this unit for wildlife habitat values and harvest opportunities, with an emphasis in retaining the natural character of the area. ADNR shall consult ADF&G regarding authorizations involving uses that may impact Dall sheep mineral licks. These lands shall be retained in state ownership to continue to provide habitat for Dall sheep. Maintain opportunities for subsistence among other beneficial uses. Lands are available for lease, permit, or other less-than-fee disposal.	This unit is comprised of three parcels of top filed land situated on high hills near the Dalton Highway, on either side of the Dietrich River. Each parcel has been identified by ADF&G as mineral lick areas. The terrain in this unit is rugged mountains typical of Dall sheep habitat. Vegetation is sparse tundra, dwarf shrubland and barren rock. Caribou, moose, and brown bears are present. Subsistence harvest of caribou, moose, sheep, brown bears and furbearers occur in the unit.
D-03 **Chandalar Shelf**	Pr /Tc 1,714ac	Map 3-5	Manage the unit primarily for commercial transportation. Roadside development in support of transportation needs may occur. Decisions related to development shall consider potential impacts on transportation, pipeline, and other public facilities. Lands within the proposed AKLNG and ASAP Rights-of-Way and other lands with infrastructure that is critical for oil and gas development, maintenance, or operations shall be retained in state ownership. Maintain opportunities for subsistence, and other beneficial uses. Lands are available for lease, permit, or other less-than-fee disposal.	This unit is comprised of top filed lands within the Dalton Highway Transportation Corridor, conforming to the boundary identified in the Dalton Highway Master Plan as the Chandalar Shelf Development Node. The terrain is flat and situated between two mountain formations. Chandalar Camp, a DOT/PF maintenance station exists along the Dalton Highway in this unit. There is an airstrip within this unit. The Trans Alaska Pipeline System (TAPS) runs through this unit. The proposed right-of-way for a natural gas pipeline also exists in the unit (ASAP line ADL 418997). A portion of the AKLNG proposed ROW exists within this unit. Dall sheep, caribou, moose, and brown bears are present. Subsistence harvest of caribou, moose, sheep and furbearers occur in the unit.

Unit # / Name	Designation(s) / Acres	Map	Management Intent	Resources and Uses
D-04 **Atigun Pass**	Ha/Pr/Rd 48,947ac	Map 3-5	Manage unit for wildlife habitat values and harvest opportunities, with an emphasis in retaining the natural character of the area. Transportation and pipeline development should take priority over other uses, however, must also consider potential impacts on the habitat and harvest values and include general mitigation measures that will avoid, minimize, and mitigate any potential negative effects. Authorizations issued involving long-term uses are to consider potential impacts on Dall sheep concentration areas, caribou migration routes, and protection of water quality. Consult with ADF&G prior to authorization issuance. Lands within the proposed AKLNG Right-of-Way and other lands with infrastructure that is critical for oil and gas development, maintenance, or operations shall be retained in state ownership and also to continue to protect habitat for Dall sheep. Maintain opportunities for subsistence, and other beneficial uses. Lands are available for lease, permit, or other less-than-fee disposal. Protect heritage sites.	This unit is comprised of top filed lands within the Dalton highway Transportation Corridor that conform to an area identified by ADF&G as having a concentration of Dall sheep. The terrain is rugged mountains typical of Dall sheep habitat. Vegetation is sparse tundra, tussocks, dwarf shrubland and barren rock. A portion of the AKLNG proposed ROW exists within this unit. Dall sheep concentrations exist within the unit. Caribou, moose, and brown bears are present. Subsistence of harvest of caribou, moose, sheep and furbearers occurs in the unit. The AHRS reports heritage sites in or around this unit.
D-05 **Sag River Maintenance Camp**	Ha/Pr/Tc 179ac	Map 3-5	Manage unit for its material values and resources consistent with the authorization issued by ADNR. ADNR shall consult ADF&G regarding authorizations involving uses that may impact musk ox concentrations. These lands shall be retained in state ownership to provide continuity in existing transportation and pipeline operations, and for future linear projects consistent with public and industrial needs. Lands are available for lease, permit, or other less-than-fee disposal.	This unit is comprised of state lands adjacent to the west bank of the Sagavanirktok River at Milepost 307 of the Dalton Highway. The terrain is gently sloping to the river bottom. The uplands consist of tussock tundra and alder and willow in the small drainage areas. The CAH, TCH and musk ox concentrations are found throughout the unit. This is a maintenance camp and gravel pit managed by ADOT/PF. Tracts of land within the unit have been selected for Municipal Entitlement or identified as having potential for selection by the NSB.
D-06 **Galbraith Lake Campground**	Ha/Rp 2,399ac		Manage unit for recreation opportunities, with an emphasis in retaining the natural character of the area. Transportation and pipeline development should take priority over other uses, however, authorizations must also consider potential impacts on the habitat and harvest values and include general mitigation measures that will avoid, minimize, and mitigate any potential negative effects. Authorizations issued involving long-term uses are to consider potential impacts on water quality.	This unit is comprised of top filed lands with a developed campground. The terrain is gently sloped on the eastern extent and flattens westward near Galbraith Lake. The camp itself lies on gravel outwash and the surrounding area vegetation is sparse tundra, tussocks, and wet meadow. Tracts of land within the unit have been identified as having potential for Municipal Entitlement selection by the NSB.

Unit # / Name	Designation(s) / Acres	Map	Management Intent	Resources and Uses
			Lands within this unit have been identified by the NSB as potential municipal entitlement selections. If a subsequent municipal entitlement decision determines that it is otherwise appropriate to convey state land to the borough, then the Ha/Rp designation is extinguished and replaced by Rm designation that converts to a conveyable classification. This action affects only the area of the municipal entitlement selection. Continue to provide recreation opportunities. Maintain opportunities for subsistence, and other beneficial uses. Lands are available for lease, permit, or other less-than-fee disposal. Protect heritage sites.	This is a popular area for recreation on the lake and surrounding areas, including fishing, hunting, and berry picking. Subsistence occurs in and around this unit for moose, caribou, sheep, brown bear, and fur bearers. The AHRS reports heritage sites in or around this unit.
D-07 Atigun-Sag River unit	Ha/Ma/Rd 79,269ac		Manage unit to protect wildlife habitat and subsistence values, water quality, and public recreation opportunities. Authorizations issued involving long-term uses are to consider potential impacts on moose wintering habitat, musk ox concentrations, Dall sheep concentrations, and caribou calving and migration corridors. Consult with ADF&G prior to authorization issuance. These lands shall be retained in state ownership to provide continuity in existing transportation and pipeline operations, and for future linear projects consistent with public and industrial needs. Lands within the proposed AKLNG and ASAP Rights-of-Way and other lands with infrastructure that is critical for oil and gas development, maintenance, or operations shall be retained in state ownership. Continue to provide recreation opportunities. Maintain opportunities for subsistence, and other beneficial uses. Lands are available for lease, permit, or other less-than-fee disposal.	This river corridor unit is comprised of the Sagavanirktok River and the Atigun River in the south. Riparian vegetation consists of freshwater marshes, wet meadows, tussock tundra with dispersed shrubs. Caribou are present throughout the unit. Moose are present in most of the unit, generally in the south. Musk ox are present throughout the unit with intermittent concentrations along the corridor. Brown bears are present throughout the unit and concentrated in riparian areas. Wintering moose concentrations occur in riparian areas in the southern portion of this unit. Polar bears are present in the northern extent. Peregrine falcon, gyrfalcon, rough-legged hawk and golden eagle nest in cliff habitat along the Sagavanirktok River. Dall sheep are present at the higher elevations in the south. Riparian shrub habitat is important for breeding passerines. Poplar groves provide necessary habitat for gray-headed chickadees. Migratory waterfowl, shorebirds and seabirds including federally threatened spectacled eider are present in summer months in the northern portion of the unit. Breeding buff-breasted sandpipers are concentrated in elevated areas along the Sagavanirktok River. The Sagavanirktok River is anadromous and provides habitat for chum and pink salmon, Dolly Varden, Bering and least cisco and whitefish. Subsistence harvest of caribou, moose, sheep, furbearers, fish, birds, eggs, berries and wood occurs throughout the unit. Recreation occurs

Unit # / Name	Designation(s) / Acres	Map	Management Intent	Resources and Uses
				throughout the unit, generally along the Sagavanirktok River, which is an anadromous waterbody. The Dalton highway intersects parts of this unit and is adjacent to much of this unit. The Trans Alaska Pipeline System (TAPS) runs through this unit. The proposed right-of-way for a natural gas pipeline also exists in the unit (ASAP line ADL 418997). A portion of the AKLNG proposed ROW exists within this unit. The southern portion of the unit is within existing Public Land Order 5150 (PLO 5150). Lands within PLO 5150 are federal public lands managed by BLM and were top filed by the State as a future selection application consistent with provisions of ANILCA. The top filed lands within PLO 5150 are the highest priority selections in the state.
D-08 **Galbraith Lake Material Site**	Ma 414ac	Map 3-5	Manage unit for its material values and resources consistent with the authorization issued by ADNR. Retain in state ownership to provide continued support of transportation, pipeline and utility projects and maintenance. Lands are available for lease, permit, or other less-than-fee disposal.	This unit consists of state-owned and top filed lands and waters containing material sources within or near the Dalton Highway. The unit is primarily used for gravel and construction material extraction. There is potential for further development of these resources. The CAH and TCH are present throughout the unit with a northward spring migration pattern. Tracts of land within the unit have been identified as having potential for Municipal Entitlement selection by the NSB.
D-09 **Galbraith Lake Airport**	Pr/Tc 2,322ac	Map 3-5	The unit is to be primarily managed for airport operations. Transportation and pipeline development should take priority over other uses, however, must also consider potential impacts on the habitat and harvest values and include general mitigation measures that will avoid, minimize, and mitigate any potential negative effects. Lands within this unit have been identified by the NSB as potential municipal entitlement selections. If a subsequent municipal entitlement decision determines that it is otherwise appropriate to convey state land to the borough, then the Pr/Tc designation is extinguished and replaced by Rm designation that converts to a conveyable classification. This action affects only the area of the municipal entitlement selection. Lands are available for lease, permit, or other less-than-fee disposal.	This unit is comprised of top filed lands including and immediately surrounding the Galbraith Lake airport. The terrain is flat and adjacent to Galbraith Lake. Vegetation surrounding the gravel airstrip and pads is primarily wet meadow and tussocks. Tracts of land within the unit have been identified as having potential for Municipal Entitlement selection by the NSB. The CAH and TCH can be found within the unit with a northward spring migration pattern. The Galbraith Lake Airport serves as a local hub for commercial air transport services, hunting guides and private aircraft use and parking.

Unit # / Name	Designation(s) / Acres	Map	Management Intent	Resources and Uses
D-10 **Toolik Lake Camp**	Pr 4,985ac	Map 3-5	The unit is to be primarily managed for recreation opportunities, with an emphasis in retaining the natural character of the area. Transportation and pipeline development should take priority over other uses, however, must also consider potential impacts on the habitat and harvest values and include general mitigation measures that will avoid, minimize, and mitigate any potential negative effects. Lands within this unit have been identified by the NSB as potential municipal entitlement selections. If a subsequent municipal entitlement decision determines that it is otherwise appropriate to convey state land to the borough, then the Pr designation is extinguished and replaced by Rm designation that converts to a conveyable classification. This action affects only the area of the municipal entitlement selection. Authorizations issued involving long-term uses are to consider potential impacts on water quality. Lands are available for lease, permit, or other less-than-fee disposal.	This unit is comprised of ANILCA top filed lands and a developed campground and airstrip. The terrain is rolling hills with small lakes. The vegetation is dwarf shrublands, wet meadow and shrub tundra. Tracts of land within the unit have been selected for Municipal Entitlement or identified as having potential for selection by the NSB. The airstrip serves as a base for hunting guides and private aircraft use and parking. The CAH, TCH, and musk ox are present throughout the unit. This is a popular area for recreation on the lake and surrounding areas, including fishing, hunting, and berry picking. Subsistence occurs in and around this unit for moose, caribou, sheep brown bear and fur bearers. The AHRS reports heritage sites in or around this unit.
D-11 **Last Chance Wayside**	Ha/Pr/Rd 7ac	Map 3-5	Manage unit for its material values and resources consistent with the authorization issued by ADNR. ADNR shall consult ADF&G regarding authorizations involving uses that may impact musk ox concentrations. These lands shall be retained in state ownership to provide continuity in transportation and pipeline operations among other beneficial uses. Lands are available for lease, permit, or other less-than-fee disposal.	This unit is within unit D-12 and is comprised of state lands that function as a material site and as a rest stop along the Dalton Highway. The terrain is gently sloping, and the uplands consist of tussock tundra and alder and willow in the small drainage areas. The CAH is present as well as musk ox concentrations throughout the unit. Tracts of land within the unit have been selected for Municipal Entitlement or identified as having potential for selection by the NSB.
D-12 **Material Sites**	Ha/Ma 13,466ac	Map 3-5	Manage unit for its material values and resources consistent with the authorization issued by ADNR. ADNR shall consult ADF&G regarding authorizations involving uses that may impact musk ox concentrations and caribou calving and moose wintering habitat. Lands within the proposed AKLNG and ASAP Rights-of-Way and other lands with infrastructure that is critical for oil and gas development, maintenance, or operations shall be retained in state ownership.	This unit consists of 32 subunits located on state-owned or top filed lands containing material sources within or near the Dalton Highway. Some sites may be open and active, or they may be closed and inactive. Usage at any one of these sites varies by demand. Tracts of land within the unit have been selected for Municipal Entitlement or identified as having potential for selection by the NSB. This unit is primarily used for gravel and construction material extraction. There is potential for further development of these

Unit # / Name	Designation(s) / Acres	Map	Management Intent	Resources and Uses
			Lands are available for lease, permit, or other less-than-fee disposal. Protect heritage sites.	resources. Musk ox concentrations present throughout the subunits. Caribou calving habitat in the northern portion of the Dalton Corridor. Moose wintering habitat apparent along river drainages. Subsistence occurs in and around this unit for moose, caribou, sheep brown bear and fur bearers. The Trans Alaska Pipeline System (TAPS) runs through this unit. The proposed right-of-way for a natural gas pipeline also exists in the unit (ASAP line ADL 418997). A portion of the AKLNG proposed ROW exists within this unit. The AHRS reports heritage sites in or around this unit.
D-13 **Pump Stations**	Ha/Pr 3,451ac	Map 3-5	Manage the unit for TAPS operation and maintenance. Other uses within unit are restricted. ADNR shall consult ADF&G regarding authorizations involving uses that may impact moose wintering habitat. Lands within the proposed AKLNG and ASAP Rights-of-Way and other lands with infrastructure that is critical for oil and gas development, maintenance, or operations shall be retained in state ownership. Lands are available for lease, permit, or other less-than-fee disposal.	This unit is comprised of lands that includes TAPS Pump Station #2, near Dalton Highway milepost 360, Pump Station #3, situated on state-owned land, at Dalton Highway Milepost 313 and Pump Station #4, situated on federal land managed by BLM that has been top filed by the State, at Milepost 270, and their associated access roads. Vegetation adjacent to the gravel pad is alder and willow shrubland and sparse tundra. Moose wintering habitat exists around Pump Station #2 and Pump Station #3. The unit is used for continued operation of the Trans Alaska Pipeline System. Uses other than for TAPS operations and maintenance are restricted in this unit. The proposed right-of-way for a natural gas pipeline also exists in the unit (ASAP line ADL 418997). A portion of the AKLNG proposed ROW exists within this unit.
D-14 **Potential Borough Selection**	Rd 630ac	Map 3-5	Lands within this unit have been identified by the NSB as potential municipal entitlement selections. If a subsequent municipal entitlement decision determines that it is otherwise appropriate to convey state land to the borough, then the Rd designation is extinguished and replaced by Rm designation that converts to a conveyable classification. This action affects only the area of the municipal entitlement selection. Maintain important harvest/subsistence opportunities.	This unit is comprised of lands that have been selected by the NSB as having potential for conveyance under its municipal entitlement. Subsistence occurs in and around this unit for moose, caribou, sheep, brown bear and fur bearers. Dall sheep are present within the southwestern region of the unit.

Unit # / Name	Designation(s) / Acres	Map	Management Intent	Resources and Uses
			Lands are available for lease, permit, or other less-than-fee disposal.	
D-15 **Potential Borough Selections**	Ha/Tc 1,177ac	Map 3-5	Manage this unit to maintain transportation and pipeline development. Authorizations must also consider potential impacts on the habitat and harvest values and include general mitigation measures that will avoid, minimize, and mitigate any potential negative effects. ADNR shall consult ADF&G regarding authorizations involving uses that may impact musk ox concentrations. Lands within this unit have been identified by the NSB as potential municipal entitlement selections. If a subsequent municipal entitlement decision determines that it is otherwise appropriate to convey state land to the borough, then the Tc designation is extinguished and replaced by Ma designation that converts to a conveyable classification. This action affects only the area of the municipal entitlement selection. Lands within the proposed AKLNG and ASAP Rights-of-Way and other lands with infrastructure that is critical for oil and gas development, maintenance, or operations shall be retained in state ownership. Maintain important harvest/subsistence opportunities. Lands are available for lease, permit, or other less-than-fee disposal. Protect heritage sites.	This unit is comprised of lands that have been selected by the NSB as having potential for conveyance under its municipal entitlement. Subsistence occurs in and around this unit for moose, caribou, sheep, brown bear and fur bearers. Musk ox concentrations exist throughout this unit. The Dalton Highway passes through portions of this unit. The Trans Alaska Pipeline System (TAPS) runs through this unit. The proposed right-of-way for a natural gas pipeline also exists in the unit (ASAP line ADL 418997). A portion of the AKLNG proposed ROW exists within this unit.
D-16 **Happy Valley**	Ha/Pr 1,021ac	Map 3-5	The unit is to be primarily managed for airport operations. Transportation and pipeline development should take priority over other uses, however, must also consider potential impacts on the habitat and harvest values and include general mitigation measures that will avoid, minimize, and mitigate any potential negative effects. ADNR shall consult ADF&G regarding authorizations involving uses that may impact musk ox concentrations. Lands shall be retained in state ownership. Continue to provide continuity in air transportation among other beneficial uses. Lands are available for lease, permit, or other less-than-fee disposal.	This unit is comprised of state lands including and immediately surrounding the Happy Valley airport. The terrain is flat, and vegetation surrounding the airstrip and pads is primarily wet meadow and tussocks. The Happy Valley Airport serves as a local hub for commercial air transport services, hunting guides and private aircraft use and parking. Musk ox concentrations exist throughout this unit. The Dalton Highway passes through portions of this unit. The proposed right-of-way for a natural gas pipeline also exists in the unit (ASAP line ADL 418997). A portion of the AKLNG proposed ROW exists within this unit.

Unit # / Name	Designation(s) / Acres	Map	Management Intent	Resources and Uses
D-17 **Potential Borough Selections**	Ha/Tc 5,287ac	Map 3-5	Manage this unit to maintain transportation and pipeline development. Authorizations must also consider potential impacts on the habitat and harvest values and include general mitigation measures that will avoid, minimize, and mitigate any potential negative effects. ADNR shall consult ADF&G regarding authorizations involving uses that may impact musk ox concentrations. Lands within this unit have been identified by the NSB as potential municipal entitlement selections. If a subsequent municipal entitlement decision determines that it is otherwise appropriate to convey state land to the borough, then the Tc designation is extinguished and replaced by Ma designation that converts to a conveyable classification. This action affects only the area of the municipal entitlement selection. Lands within the proposed AKLNG and ASAP Rights-of-Way and other lands with infrastructure that is critical for oil and gas development, maintenance, or operations shall be retained in state ownership. Maintain important harvest/subsistence opportunities. Lands are available for lease, permit, or other less-than-fee disposal. Protect heritage sites.	This unit is comprised of lands that have been selected by the NSB as having potential for conveyance under its municipal entitlement. Subsistence occurs in and around this unit for moose, caribou, sheep, brown bear and fur bearers. Musk ox concentration exist throughout this unit. The Dalton Highway passes through portions of this unit. The proposed right-of-way for a natural gas pipeline also exists in the unit (ASAP line ADL 418997). A portion of the AKLNG proposed ROW exists within this unit.
D-18	Ha/Tc 623ac	Map 3-5	Manage this unit to maintain transportation and pipeline development. Authorizations must also consider potential impacts on the habitat and harvest values and include general mitigation measures that will avoid, minimize, and mitigate any potential negative effects. ADNR shall consult ADF&G regarding authorizations involving uses that may impact musk ox concentrations. Lands within this unit have been identified by the NSB as potential municipal entitlement selections. If a subsequent municipal entitlement decision determines that it is otherwise appropriate to convey state land to the borough, then the Tc designation is extinguished and replaced by Ma designation that converts to a conveyable classification. This action affects only the area of the municipal entitlement selection.	This unit is comprised of lands that have been selected by the NSB as having potential for conveyance under its municipal entitlement. Subsistence occurs in and around this unit for moose, caribou, sheep, brown bear and fur bearers. Musk ox concentrations exist throughout this unit. The Dalton Highway passes through portions of this unit. The Trans Alaska Pipeline System (TAPS) runs through this unit. The proposed right-of-way for a natural gas pipeline also exists in the unit (ASAP line ADL 418997). A portion of the AKLNG proposed ROW exists within this unit.

Unit # / Name	Designation(s) / Acres	Map	Management Intent	Resources and Uses
			Lands within the proposed AKLNG and ASAP Rights-of-Way and other lands with infrastructure that is critical for oil and gas development, maintenance, or operations shall be retained in state ownership. Maintain important harvest/subsistence opportunities. Lands are available for lease, permit, or other less-than-fee disposal. Protect heritage sites.	
D-19 **Potential Borough Selection**	Ha/Tc 3,779ac	Map 3-5	Manage this unit to maintain transportation and pipeline development. Authorizations must also consider potential impacts on the habitat and harvest values and include general mitigation measures that will avoid, minimize, and mitigate any potential negative effects. ADNR shall consult ADF&G regarding authorizations involving uses that may impact musk ox concentrations. Lands within this unit have been identified by the NSB as potential municipal entitlement selections. If a subsequent municipal entitlement decision determines that it is otherwise appropriate to convey state land to the borough, then the Tc designation is extinguished and replaced by Se designation that converts to a conveyable classification. This action affects only the area of the municipal entitlement selection. Lands within the proposed AKLNG and ASAP Rights-of-Way and other lands with infrastructure that is critical for oil and gas development, maintenance, or operations shall be retained in state ownership. Maintain important harvest/subsistence opportunities. Lands are available for lease, permit, or other less-than-fee disposal. Protect heritage sites.	This unit is comprised of lands that have been selected by the NSB as having potential for conveyance under its municipal entitlement. Subsistence occurs in and around this unit for moose, caribou, sheep, brown bear and fur bearers. Musk ox concentrations exist throughout this unit. The Dalton Highway passes through portions of this unit. The Trans Alaska Pipeline System (TAPS) runs through this unit. The proposed right-of-way for a natural gas pipeline also exists in the unit (ASAP line ADL 418997). A portion of the AKLNG proposed ROW exists within this unit.
D-20 **Potential Borough Selection**	Ha/Tc 5,743ac	Map 3-5	Manage this unit to maintain transportation and pipeline development. Authorizations must also consider potential impacts on the habitat and harvest values and include general mitigation measures that will avoid, minimize, and mitigate any potential negative effects. ADNR shall consult ADF&G regarding authorizations involving uses that	This unit is comprised of lands that have been selected by the NSB as having potential for conveyance under its municipal entitlement. Subsistence occurs in and around this unit for moose, caribou, sheep, brown bear and fur bearers.

Unit # / Name	Designation(s) / Acres	Map	Management Intent	Resources and Uses
			may impact musk ox concentrations. Lands within this unit have been identified by the NSB as potential municipal entitlement selections. If a subsequent municipal entitlement decision determines that it is otherwise appropriate to convey state land to the borough, then the Tc designation is extinguished and replaced by Se designation that converts to a conveyable classification. This action affects only the area of the municipal entitlement selection. Lands within the proposed AKLNG and ASAP Rights-of-Way and other lands with infrastructure that is critical for oil and gas development, maintenance, or operations shall be retained in state ownership. Maintain important harvest/subsistence opportunities. Lands are available for lease, permit, or other less-than-fee disposal.	Musk ox concentrations exist throughout this unit. The Dalton Highway passes through portions of this unit. The Trans Alaska Pipeline System (TAPS) runs through this unit. The proposed right-of-way for a natural gas pipeline also exists in the unit (ASAP line ADL 418997). A portion of the AKLNG proposed ROW exists within this unit.
D-21 **Potential Borough Selection**	Ha/Tc 756ac	Map 3-5	Manage this unit to maintain transportation and pipeline development. Authorizations must also consider potential impacts on the habitat and harvest values and include general mitigation measures that will avoid, minimize, and mitigate any potential negative effects. ADNR shall consult ADF&G regarding authorizations involving uses that may impact caribou calving habitat or musk ox concentrations. Lands within this unit have been identified by the NSB as potential municipal entitlement selections. If a subsequent municipal entitlement decision determines that it is otherwise appropriate to convey state land to the borough, then the Tc designation is extinguished and replaced by Se designation that converts to a conveyable classification. This action affects only the area of the municipal entitlement selection. Lands within the proposed AKLNG and ASAP Rights-of-Way and other lands with infrastructure that is critical for oil and gas development, maintenance, or operations shall be retained in state ownership. Maintain important harvest/subsistence opportunities.	This unit is comprised of lands that have been selected by the NSB as having potential for conveyance under its municipal entitlement. Subsistence occurs in and around this unit for moose, caribou, sheep, brown bear and fur bearers. Caribou calving and musk ox concentrations exist throughout this unit. The Dalton Highway passes through portions of this unit. The Trans Alaska Pipeline System (TAPS) runs through this unit. The proposed right-of-way for a natural gas pipeline also exists in the unit (ASAP line ADL 418997). A portion of the AKLNG proposed ROW exists within this unit.

Unit # / Name	Designation(s) / Acres	Map	Management Intent	Resources and Uses
			Lands are available for lease, permit, or other less-than-fee disposal. Protect heritage sites.	
D-22 **Potential Borough Selections**	Ha/Tc 718ac	Map 3-5	Manage this unit to maintain transportation and pipeline development. Authorizations must also consider potential impacts on the habitat and harvest values and include general mitigation measures that will avoid, minimize, and mitigate any potential negative effects. ADNR shall consult ADF&G regarding authorizations involving uses that may impact caribou calving habitat or musk ox concentrations. Lands within this unit have been identified by the NSB as potential municipal entitlement selections. If a subsequent municipal entitlement decision determines that it is otherwise appropriate to convey state land to the borough, then the Tc designation is extinguished and replaced by Ma designation that converts to a conveyable classification. This action affects only the area of the municipal entitlement selection. Lands within the proposed AKLNG and ASAP Rights-of-Way and other lands with infrastructure that is critical for oil and gas development, maintenance, or operations shall be retained in state ownership. Maintain important harvest/subsistence opportunities. Lands are available for lease, permit, or other less-than-fee disposal. Protect heritage sites.	This unit is comprised of lands that have been selected by the NSB as having potential for conveyance under its municipal entitlement. Subsistence occurs in and around this unit for moose, caribou, sheep, brown bear and fur bearers. Musk ox concentrations and caribou calving exist within this unit. The Dalton Highway passes through portions of this unit. The Trans Alaska Pipeline System (TAPS) runs through this unit. The proposed right-of-way for a natural gas pipeline also exists in the unit (ASAP line ADL 418997). A portion of the AKLNG proposed ROW exists within this unit.

Map 3-5: Dalton Corridor Region Planning Units and Designations

Chandalar Region (H)

The Chandalar Region is a remote area comprised of rugged mountains and steep river valleys within the central Brooks Range. It is situated south of the ANWR boundary to the Umiat meridian, from the Dalton Highway corridor boundary extending approximately 35 miles to the east. Most of the lands in this region are state-owned, except 1,291 acres in the northwest that are owned by BLM. The upper reaches of the East Fork Chandalar and Your Creek are the two major drainages that flow out of this region south to the main fork of the Chandalar River. There are no roads in the region, so access is limited to aircraft or jetboats in the summer and by snowmobile in the winter. Aside from some seasonal hunting camps and trap lines, the region is generally devoid of permanent habitation.

Distribution and Characteristics

There are 219,638 acres of land in the region; this includes 217,186 acres of state-owned land and 1,162 acres of state-selected land. Much of these state lands were conveyed from BLM during the planning process or are in tentatively approved status. The remaining state-selected lands exist in the southeast corner of the region. It is not known at this time if these lands will be conveyed to the state.

The terrain throughout this region is mountainous. Vegetative patterns are characterized by a mix of high brush and alpine tundra with some bottomland spruce-hardwood forest in lower lying areas.

Access, Resources, and Uses of State Land

There are no roads in this region, as it is situated 5 miles from the Dalton Highway corridor. While it is possible to access parts of the region by boat, most occurs by aircraft or by snowmobile in the winter. The closest airstrip is at Chandalar Shelf, but there are no airstrips within the region itself. Gravel bar and float landings occur along river corridors and larger lakes. No RS 2477 trails or 17b easements exist in this unit.

Dall sheep, grizzly bear and moose are present, and caribou migrate through the region. Subsistence, trapping and sport hunting occur. Tourism occurs but is widely dispersed, including dog sledding and ski touring. All state land in this region is within the fall zone for activities related to the Poker Flats rocket test facility. Subsistence occurs throughout the region for caribou, moose and sheep, as well as berries and other plants. Anaktuvuk Pass community members utilize the western portions of this region for subsistence activities including trapping. Recreation also occurs however it is widely dispersed.

The western portion of this region has medium potential for locatable minerals including rare earth minerals.

Management Planning Constraints and Considerations

No state and local management plans have previously affected this area. The North Slope Borough maintains both a comprehensive plan and a district coastal management plan. Both were consulted in the development of this plan.

Management Summary

State land will be managed consistent with its designation(s); as specifically articulated through management intent found in the Resource Allocation Table in Chapter 3 and the applicable goals, objectives, and guidelines found in Chapter 2. Some lands have one designation while other lands are co-designated. The acreages listed below provide a quick reference of the designations and co-designations used in this region, and the acreages of designation(s).

Designation	Acreage, Chandalar Region
Resource Management	210,169ac
Settlement	9,469ac

Resource Allocation Table – Chandalar Region (H)

Unit # / Name	Designation(s) / Acres	Map	Management Intent	Resources and Uses
H-01 **Upper Chandalar**	Rm 210,169ac	Map 3-6	Manage the unit for multiple resources and uses, with an emphasis in retaining the natural character of the area, maintaining wildlife habitat, research and recreational opportunities. Protect heritage sites. These lands shall be retained in state ownership to continue to provide opportunities for subsistence, hunting, fishing, material sales, timber sales, among other beneficial uses. Lands are available for lease, permit, or other less-than-fee disposal.	Bordering the Umiat Meridian and a large area of adjacent state lands to the south, this large unit covers the entire Chandalar Region and consists of state-owned lands with a small portion of state-selected lands in the lower southeast corner and the western portion of the unit. The area is remote and is comprised of relatively steep rugged mountains within the central Brooks Range. Two relatively large drainages (North Fork Chandalar and Your Rivers) flow through the unit and vegetation is limited mainly consisting of tundra and shrubs at the lower elevations. Brown Bears are present in the drainage areas, Dall sheep in the higher elevations and Caribou are present throughout. Dispersed recreation and hunting/subsistence occurs within the unit and there are several DMLW issued permits for various types of research, including LAS 19102 issued for the Poker Flats Research Range. The AHRS reports heritage sites in or around this unit.
H-02	Se 9,469ac	Map 3-6	Land disposal is appropriate within this unit. Manage unit with an emphasis in maintaining wildlife habitat and recreational opportunities. These lands shall be retained in state ownership for purposes of supporting the State's land disposal program. Lands are available for lease, permit, or other less-than-fee disposal.	Lands in this unit have been identified as a potential settlement area for disposal through the state land sales program. The area is remote and is comprised of steep rugged mountains within the central Brooks Range. Vegetation is limited mainly consisting of tundra and shrubs at the lower elevations. Brown Bears are present in the drainage areas, Dall sheep in the higher elevations and Caribou are present throughout. Dispersed recreation and hunting/subsistence occurs within the unit.

Map 3-6: Chandalar Region Planning Units and Designations

Anadromous Waterbodies

This section identifies major waterbodies within the plan boundary (see Table 3.1) and provides guidance for all waterbodies if they are anadromous. The management intent of the anadromous waterbodies is provided below.

Designation/co-designation: All anadromous waterbodies within this plan are designated or co-designated Habitat.

Management Intent. All anadromous waterbodies shall be managed to protect their habitat value while allowing other uses. The waterbodies may be identified as providing habitat for anadromous fish at lower reaches, but not at upper reaches. The areas containing anadromous fish are subject to change due to both new sampling efforts and shift in habitat use by fish. The Anadromous Waters Catalog is updated annually and should be consulted by adjudicators to determine the most up to date information.

Table 3-1: Anadromous and Major Waterbodies Within Planning Area

Major Waterbody	Anadromous Designated Ha
Anaktuvuk River	X
Atigun River	
Awuna River	
Ayiyak River	
Canning River	X
Chandler River	X
Colville River	X
Dietrich River	
East Fork Etivluk River	
East Fork Oolamnagavik River	
East Fork Tuluga River	
Echooka River	X
Etivluk River	
Itikmalak River	
Itkillik River	X
Ivishak River	X
John River	
Kachemach River	X
Kadleroshilik River	X
Kanayut River	X
Kavik River	X
Kikiakrorak River	X
Killik River	
Kiruktagiak River	
Kogosukruk River	
Kuparuk River	X
Kurupa River	

Major Waterbody	Anadromous Designated Ha
Kutchik River	
Lupine River	X
Middle Fork Okpikruak River	
Miluveach River	X
Nanushuk River	X
Nechelik Channel	X
Nigu River	
North Fork Chandalar River	
North Fork Koyukuk River	
Okokmilaga River	
Okpikruak River	
Oolamnagavik River	
Putuligayuk River	X
Ribdon River	X
Sagavanirktok River	X
Sakonowyak River	X
Saviukviayak River	X
Shaviovik River	X
Siksikpuk River	
Staines River	X
Tingmeachsiovik River	
Toolik River	
Tuluga River	
Ugnuravik River	X
West Fork Tuluga River	

Chapter 4
Implementation and Recommendations

Introduction 1
State Land Classification 1
Relationship of Land Use Designations in the Plan to State Land Classifications 3
Table 4-1: Acreages Associated with Land Use Designations 4
Table 4-2: Land Designations – Conversion to Classifications 5
Leasing of State Land 5
Classification Order 5
Table 4-3: Acreages Associated with Land Classifications and Co-classifications 6
Applicability of Plan Designations/Classifications to State Lands not Identified in the Plan Text or Plan Maps 7
Municipal Entitlement 8
State Land Selections 8
State Land Selections 8
ANILCA Top Filed Lands 9
Public Land Orders 9
Mineral and Leasehold Location Orders 10
Legislatively Designated Areas 10
Existing Legislatively Designated Areas 10
Additions to Legislatively Designated Areas 11
Transportation Corridors 11
Generally Allowed Uses 11
Future Planning Needs 11
Types of Plan Changes 12

Chapter 4
Implementation and Recommendations

Introduction

This chapter includes information and recommendations necessary to implement plan goals, management intent, and guidelines. Information is included on the following:

- State Land Classification
- Relationship of Land Use Designations in the Plan to State Land Classifications
- Leasing of State Land
- Classification Order
- Applicability of Plan Designations/Classifications to State Lands not Identified in the Plan Text or Plan Maps
- Municipal Entitlement
- State Land Selections
- Mineral and Leasehold Location Orders
- Legislatively Designated Areas
- Transportation Corridors
- Generally Allowed Uses
- Future Planning Needs
- Types of Plan Changes

State Land Classification

To implement the plan on state lands, DNR must "classify" state lands to reflect the intent of "land use designations" made by this plan. State law requires that land classification precede most conveyance or leasing of state uplands or tidelands. According to state statute, classification means, ". . . the designation of lands according to their apparent best use." It "…identifies the primary use for which the land will be managed . . ." but ". . . all other uses are initially presumed as compatible with the primary use." For this reason, all plan classifications are intended for multiple uses. In this plan, most management units are assigned a single designation.

In some instances, more than one designation is identified; these are termed "co-designations" and indicate that two (or more) uses are considered to be compatible within a specific management unit of state land. The Resource Management (Rm) designation is used occasionally in this plan, typically applying to the large management units where two or more resource values exist but none is of sufficiently high value to merit designation as a primary use and uses are judged to be compatible within specific portions of the management unit. Compatibility of uses should be able to be achieved through separation, or siting and design techniques that should reduce or preclude the undesirable effects of a particular use.

Following is a list of land classifications, and their associated definitions in Alaska regulations (the Alaska Administrative Code – AAC), which will apply to state lands in the planning area as a result of plan adoption. DNR will manage state lands and resources consistent with these classifications and with the management directions given in Chapter 3 for specific management units of state land.

11 AAC 55.120. Material Land. Land classified material is land that is suitable for the extraction of common varieties of sand, gravel, stone, peat, clay, and other similar materials.

11 AAC 55.135. Oil and Gas Land. Land classified oil and gas is land where known oil and gas resources exist and where development is occurring or is reasonably likely to occur, or where there is reason to believe that commercial quantities of oil and gas exist.

11 AAC 55.160. Public Recreation Land. Land classified public recreation is land that is suitable for recreation uses, waysides, parks, campsites, scenic overlooks, hunting, fishing or boating access sites, trail corridors, or greenbelts along bodies of water or roadways.

11 AAC 55.170. Reserved Use Land. (a) Land classified reserved use is land that:

1) is reserved for transfer to another governmental or non-governmental agency that is performing a public service;
2) is reserved for transfer through land exchanges; or
3) has been designated for a public facility.

b) Nothing in this section requires classification of land identified for a future land exchange under AS 38.50.

11 AAC 55.200. Resource Management Land. Land classified resource management is either:

1) land that might have a number of important resources, but for which a specific resource allocation decision is not possible because of a lack of adequate resource, economic, or other relevant information; or for which a decision is not necessary because the land is presently inaccessible and remote and development is not likely to occur within the next 10 years; or

2) land that contains one or more resource values, none of which is of sufficiently high value to merit designation as a primary use.

11 AAC 55.202. Settlement Land. An upland area classified settlement is land that is, by reason of its physical qualities and location, suitable for year-round or seasonal residential or private recreational use or for commercial or industrial development.

11 AAC 55.205. Transportation Corridor Land. Land classified transportation corridor is land that is identified for the location of easements and rights-of-way under AS 38.04.065(f), including transportation, pipeline, or utility corridor purposes, or is under consideration for a right-of-way lease.

11 AAC 55.215. Waterfront Development Land. Land classified waterfront development is tideland, submerged land, or shoreland that is suitable to be used for commercial or industrial activities such as fish processing, aquatic farming, mineral and long transfer facilities, or commercial recreation.

11 AAC 55.222. Water Resources Land. Land classified water resources is land encompassing watersheds or portions of watersheds and is suitable for such uses as water supply, watershed protection, or hydropower sites.

11 AAC 55.230. Wildlife Habitat Land. Land classified wildlife habitat is land which is primarily valuable for:

1) fish and wildlife resource production, whether existing or through habitat manipulation, to supply sufficient numbers or diversity of species to support commercial, recreational, or traditional uses on an optimum sustained yield basis; or

2) a unique or rare assemblage of a single or multiple species of regional, state, or national significance.

Relationship of Land Use Designations in the Plan to State Land Classifications

The classifications contain no specific land management directives; those directives are expressed through the use of land use designations in the plan and described in detail for individual regions and management units in Chapter 3. However, the designations used in the area plan must be converted into land classifications outlined in state regulation (11 AAC 55) that reflect the intent of the plan.

Since plan designations are central to the management of state land in this area plan, knowledge of the amount of area associated with each designation is important, and allows for a comparison between the designated uses. Table 4-1 identifies the acreage associated with the

designations recommended in this plan. Descriptions of each of the following designations are also provided at the beginning of Chapter 3. Note: Acreages associated with plan classifications are given in Table 4-3.

Table 4-1: Acreages Associated with Land Use Designations

Symbol	Designation	Acreage
Ha	Habitat	1,808,179
Ha/Hv	Habitat/Harvest	213,341
Ha/Hv/Og	Habitat/Harvest/Oil	1,055,049
Ha/Ma	Habitat/Materials	13,466
Ha/Og	Habitat/Oil and Gas	2,388,179
Ha/Pr	Habitat/ Public Facilities-Retain	3,451
Ha/Pr/Rd	Habitat/Public Facilities-Retain/Public Rec-Dispersed	48,954
Ha/Pr/Tc	Habitat/Public Facilities-Retain/Transportation Corridor	179
Ha/Rd	Habitat/Public Recreation-Dispersed	615,680
Ha/Rp	Habitat/Public Rec-Public Use Site	2,399
Ha/Tc	Habitat/Transportation Corridor	18,083
Ma	Materials	2,492
Pr	Public Facilities-Retain	8,000
Pr/Tc	Public Facilities-Retain/Transportation Corridor	4,036
Rd	Public Recreation-Dispersed	630
Rd/Ha/Ma	Public Recreation-Dispersed/Habitat/Materials	79,269
Rd/Tc/Ha	Public Recreation-Dispersed/Transportation Corridor/Habitat	930,862
Rm	Resource Management	5,381,021
Se	Settlement	45,125
Wd	Waterfront Development	24,767
Wr	Water Resources	63
Total		**12,643,225 acres**

The conversion of land use designations used by this plan into state land classifications is indicated in the table below. These are intended to identify the allowable uses of a state upland or tideland area, consistent with the definitions described previously and with any management intent given in Chapter 3.

Table 4-2: Land Designations – Conversion to Classifications

Symbol	Designation	Classification
Ha	Habitat	Wildlife Habitat Land
Hv	Harvest	Wildlife Habitat Land
Ma	Materials	Material Land
OG	Oil and Gas	Oil and Gas Land
Pr	Public Facilities-Retain	Reserved Use Land
Rd	Public Recreation-Dispersed	Public Recreation Land
Rm	Resource Management	Resource Management Land
Rp	Public Recreation-Public Use Site	Public Recreation Land
Rs	Reserved Use	Reserved Use Land
Sc	Settlement-Commercial	Settlement Land
Se	Settlement	Settlement Land
Tc	Transportation Corridor	Transportation Corridor Land
Wd	Waterfront Development	Waterfront Development Land
Wr	Water Resources	Water Resources Land

Leasing of State Land

Under the authority of AS 38.05 and 11 AAC 58.300-.340, state land within the planning area is available for surface leasing, provided that the project is consistent with the land's classification and with the management intent set forth in this area plan. Applications for uses of state land within the planning area will be considered by the Regional Manager for the Department of Natural Resources, Division of Mining, Land and Water, Northern Region, Fairbanks, Alaska.

Under the authority of AS 38.35 and 11 AAC 80, the State reserves the right to lease any state-owned land for pipeline construction, transmission, or operation within its boundaries as defined by the Right-of-Way Leasing Act. Applications for uses of state land within the planning area will be considered by the State Pipeline Coordinator for the Department of Natural Resources, Division of Oil & Gas, Anchorage, Alaska.

Classification Order

State land is classified under the authority of AS 38.04.005, AS 38.05.300, and 11 AAC 55.010 -.280 according to the management intent set forth in this area plan.

Land Classification Order (LCO) NC-19-001 classifies all state land within the plan area. See Appendix B.

The potential for the reclassification of state land in the future is authorized under 11 AAC 55.240, but this action will require the revision of LCO NC-19-001 and may require, in some cases, the revision of this area plan. An amendment to the area plan is required under 11 AAC 55.030(f)(1)(B) if the proposed authorization would modify the basic management intent for one or more of the subunits or if the authorization would conflict with the plan's allowed or prohibited uses, policies, or guidelines.

Also refer to the following section, '*Applicability of Plan Designations/Classifications to State Lands not identified in the Plan Text or Plan Maps*.' This section describes how lands inadvertently omitted in the Area Plan or acquired by the state subsequent to this revision are to be treated in terms of plan designation and classification.

Table 4-3 provides estimates of the acreage by classification and co-classification for upland, tidelands, and submerged lands.

Table 4-3: Acreages Associated with Land Classifications and Co-classifications

Classification	Upland Acreage
Material land	2,492
Public Recreation land	630
Reserved Use land	8,000
Reserved Use land/ Transportation Corridor land	4,036
Reserved Use land/Wildlife Habitat land	3,451
Resource Management land	5,381,021
Settlement land	45,125
Waterfront Development land	24,767
Water Resources land	63
Wildlife Habitat land	2,021,520
Wildlife Habitat land/ Material land	13,466
Wildlife Habitat land/Public Recreation land	618,078
Wildlife Habitat land/Public Recreation land/Material Land	79,269
Wildlife Habitat land/Public Recreation land/Transportation Corridor land	930,862
Wildlife Habitat land/Oil and Gas land	3,443,229
Wildlife Habitat land/Reserved Use land/ Public Recreation land	48,954
Wildlife Habitat land/Reserved Use land/Transportation Corridor land	179
Wildlife Habitat land/Transportation Corridor land	18,083
Totals	**12,643,225**

Applicability of Plan Designations/Classifications to State Lands not Identified in the Plan Text or Plan Maps

This section deals with those lands that are not designated in the NSAP or classified in the Land Classification Order. Such lands include those state lands inadvertently omitted in the NSAP and those lands that may be acquired by the state in the future but not designated or classified in the Area Plan. The state has acquired and will continue to acquire isolated parcels of land through foreclosure, escheat, and other methods. The purpose of this section is to give direction to the designation of these lands by the Department when future issues of parcel classification and management arise. If state land is identified after the adoption of this plan (and is not state-selected land identified herein) and the requirements of this section are followed, a formal plan amendment or revision of the Land Classification Order is not required.

The following guidelines of plan designation/classification and potential disposal out of state ownership are to apply:

- Parcels in or near Existing Communities. If the parcel is in, or is immediately adjacent to, an existing community or past state land offering, the designation of Settlement and classification of Settlement Land apply. Such land can be considered for disposal use unless it is appropriate as a site(s) for schools, material sites, roads, parks, or other similar public use. Unsold lots identified for disposal in existing subdivisions and lots that return to state ownership will be available for lease, sale, or conveyance. Tracts identified for community purposes in existing subdivisions will not be sold but may be conveyed to municipalities or homeowner associations if they are not needed for state purposes and community purposes will be protected.
- Parcels near other State Land. If the parcel adjoins or is surrounded by other state land, the designation of that area(s) applies. It is to be managed according to the management intent and guidelines applicable to the adjacent lands. If there are two different designations of the abutting parcels, the designation of the larger parcel shall apply. Such lands can be considered appropriate for disposal if they are designated Settlement unless it is appropriate as a site(s) for schools, material sites, roads, parks, or other similar public use. They may also be conveyed to a municipality even if it is suitable for these public uses as long as the proposed uses are for comparable municipal (public) use.
- Parcels not near Other State Land. Parcels not near other state land or that occur within areas designated Resource Management are to be designated and classified Resource Management. These lands are to be managed according to the management intent and guidelines applicable to the adjacent lands. Disposal of these lands to the adjacent landowner may be appropriate but will require reclassification to Settlement Land.
- Newly Acquired State Lands. Lands that were acquired proactively through exchange, purchase, or other methods will be managed and classified consistent with the purposes for which they were acquired. If the purpose of the acquired land cannot be determined

with precision, the designation of abutting or surrounding land will apply to the newly acquired parcels of state land. If there are no abutting or surrounding lands, then the designation of Resource Management land will apply.

- Other Lands. If the designation/classification of a parcel of acquired or omitted state land cannot be adequately determined, the parcel is to be designated and classified Resource Management.

Municipal Entitlement

The Municipal Entitlement Act (AS 29.65) determines a municipal general grant land entitlement and identifies what lands are available for transfer to a qualifying municipality. The term "municipality" includes both incorporated cities and organized boroughs. The size of a municipality's entitlement is generally 10 percent of the vacant, unappropriated, unreserved (VUU) state general grant land within the municipal boundaries. State general grant lands that meet the criteria of VUU land as defined in AS 29.65.130 (i.e., classified as Agricultural, Grazing, Material, Public Recreation, Settlement, Resource Management, or unclassified land) may be appropriate for conveyance to municipalities with a remaining general grant land entitlement under AS 29.65.

There is one municipal entity that is entitled to receive state land within the planning area. The North Slope Borough is entitled to 89,850 acres of state land under the Municipal Entitlement program. At this time, the NSB has received approximately 13,020 acres of their entitlement and 76,830 acres remain outstanding. Should another borough be formed in the future, selections are to come from those areas designated Agriculture, Settlement, and, potentially, Materials and Public Recreation-Dispersed. However, those areas designated Settlement are intended to be retained by the state for the support of the state land disposal program, while those areas designated Materials are also intended to be retained by the state. See the description of designations in the first section of this chapter for additional guidance as to which designations are to be retained or may be potentially conveyed by the state.

State Land Selections

State Land Selections

Under the Statehood Act, Alaska is entitled to approximately 103 million acres of federal land. The selections made by the state in the planning area occurred under the "General Grant" and "Community Grant" programs, and much of the original state selections of federal land have been either conveyed to the state through patent or are in Tentative Approval (TA) status, which gives management authority to the state. However, there remains a large number of state selections that must be adjudicated by the U.S. Bureau of Land Management (BLM), and it is uncertain as to when the adjudication of state selections will occur. Many of these selections are within areas also selected by the native corporations and until BLM adjudication

has been completed land ownership patterns in this planning area will remain uncertain. The areas noted as state-selected lands on the plan maps or in the plan text indicates those areas of federal land selected for eventual conveyance to the state. Areas of state selections on the plan maps include, in addition to state selections proper, ANILCA top filed selections and areas subject to Public Land Orders.

There may be areas of state selections that this plan has not identified. In these instances, land conveyed to the state is to be considered classified under this plan and land classification order. In those instances where a plan designation has not been specifically assigned to a state selection, classifications are to be assigned according to the standards described in the section, "Applicability of Plan Designations/Classifications to State Lands not Identified in the Plan Text or Plan Maps." Land designated or classified according to these requirements does not require a formal plan amendment or change to the LCO.

Because the NSAP plan maps indicate the status of state land and state land selections to a specific date (2020), DNR adjudicators must review the status of state land at the time of an adjudicatory decision. It would be imprudent to rely upon the land status information contained in this plan given the changing character of state land selections. Consult DNR Alaska Mapper for the most recent state selection information.

ANILCA Top Filed Lands

There are certain areas that are top filed by the state under the provisions of Sec. 906 of the Alaska National Interest Lands Conservation Act (ANILCA). These are selections made by the state that become valid when Native regional or village Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act (ANCSA) selections are relinquished. It is uncertain how many of these state selections will become valid during the planning period because the amount of Native selections, in terms of acreage, greatly exceeds that allowed under the corporation's selection entitlement and the adjudication process of the BLM has slowed appreciably. BLM is currently adjudicating all prioritized Native village and regional corporation selections so the corporations and state can receive their land. The category of "State-Selected Land" on region plan maps includes areas of ANILCA top filed selections in addition to areas of state-selected land.

The same caution in the use of plan maps for ANILCA top filed lands as for state land selections exist (see above), and the same procedures for classification are to be followed for areas of top filed lands that ultimately become state land but were not identified on the plan maps. See 'State Land Selections' above.

Public Land Orders

Public Land Orders (PLO) of the U.S. Bureau of Land Management withdraw federally owned land for a specific federal use. PLOs may be rescinded if the specific use no longer occurs or the affected area is no longer needed for a federal purpose. These withdrawals may, depending

on a variety of considerations, be conveyable to the state. All major PLOs have been top filed by the state. Since the plan has a 20-year planning horizon, it would be premature to develop specific land use recommendations (including classifications) for these areas in this plan. In the unusual event that such land is conveyed to the state during the planning period, these areas are designated and classified Resource Management. However, this designation may need to be changed if this land is, in fact, conveyed. Should this occur, a more detailed, step-down management plan should be prepared for the conveyed areas, which will establish specific land use designations and management intent at a detailed scale.

PLO 5150

PLO 5150 was originally established to prevent third-party interests in the utility corridor. Title 12 of ANILCA allowed the state to select/top file BLM lands within PLO 5150. The selected lands within this corridor are the highest priority selections for the state.

This plan recommends that PLO 5150 be lifted which will allow the state top file selections on the highest priority lands to attach for eventual conveyance, and fulfillment of the State's entitlement.

Mineral and Leasehold Location Orders

Alaska Statute 38.05.185 requires the Commissioner of DNR to determine that mineral entry and location is incompatible with significant surface uses in order to close state-owned lands to mineral entry. There are eight existing mineral orders (MCO 67A01, MCO 728, MCO 740, MCO 743, MCO 790, MO 1126, MO 1147, MO 1162A01) within the planning boundary and no mineral closing orders are recommended through this plan. A leasehold location order is also not recommended through this plan.

Legislatively Designated Areas

Existing Legislatively Designated Areas

There is one Legislatively Designated Area (LDA) within the planning area which encompasses approximately 1 million acre: the Dalton Highway Corridor LDA. While the NSAP establishes land classifications and management intent for these lands, adjudicators shall refer to Alaska Statute 19.40.015-19.59.001 for the comprehensive law concerning authorizations on and adjacent to the Dalton Highway Corridor.

Additions to Legislatively Designated Areas

This plan does not recommend any additions to the Legislatively Designated Areas within the planning area.

Transportation Corridors

There is one transportation corridor, the James Dalton Highway, within the planning area. This transportation corridor was established in 1998 and no changes are recommended through this plan. The development of an efficient regional transportation system is key to resource development and can be a major determinant of land use patterns. In this plan, no attempt it made to identify actual routes. Actual routes will be determined through siting analyses conducted through design analyses and the results of environmental impact statement reviews and subsequent Records of Decision. However, it is important to note that this plan recognizes the importance of access to the development of state land within the plan area and that transportation corridors (road, transmission facilities, pipelines, and the like) may cross state land general domain land in any plan designation.

The Arctic Strategic Transportation and Resources (ASTAR) project has identified 4 possible transportation corridors within the planning boundary. The management intent and guidelines for units where these transportation corridors exist can be found in Chapter 3.

Generally Allowed Uses

Under 11 AAC 96.020 there are a variety of uses and activities that are allowed on state land that usually do not require a permit from DNR. These uses are listed in 11 AAC 96.020 and are explained further in a DNR Factsheet on Generally Allowed Uses (GAUs) that may be obtained from a DNR Public Information Center. In some instances, it may become necessary to limit or preclude certain uses on state land that would otherwise be permitted as a Generally Allowed Use on state land under 11 AAC 96.020. Uses may be limited under the authority of 11 AAC 96.014 when land use or natural resource management requires it, but limits to such uses must be codified in all cases on general domain land in state administrative code. However, no such limits to GAUs are recommended to be imposed on state owned land in this plan.

Future Planning Needs

A management plan that addresses Decommission, Removal & Remediation (DR&R) and future facility and infrastructure needs may be warranted. DNR should consult with other state and borough agencies about this process.

Types of Plan Changes

The various kinds of changes allowed in 11 AAC 55.030 are:

"A revision to a land use plan is subject to the planning process requirements of AS 38.04.065. For the purposes of this section and AS 38.04.065, a 'revision' is an amendment or special exception to a land use plan as follows:

An 'amendment' permanently changes the land use plan by adding to or modifying the basic management intent for one or more of the plan's subunits or by changing its allowed or prohibited uses, policies, or guidelines. For example, an amendment might close to new mineral entry an area that the plan designated to be open, allow a land use in an area where the plan prohibited it, or allow land to be opened to homestead entry in an area that the plan designated for retention in public ownership.

A 'special exception' does not permanently change the provisions of a land use plan and cannot be used as the basis for a reclassification of the subunit. Instead, it allows a one-time, limited-purpose variance of the plan's provisions, without changing the plan's general management intent or guidelines. For example, a special exception might be used to grant an eligible applicant a preference right under AS 38.05.035 to purchase land in a subunit designated for retention in public ownership. A special exception might be made if complying with the plan would be excessively burdensome or impractical or if compliance would be inequitable to a third party, and if the purposes and spirit of the plan can be achieved despite the exception.

A minor change to a land use plan is not considered a revision under AS 38.04.065. A 'minor change' is a change that does not modify or add to the plan's basic intent, and that serves only to clarify the plan, make it consistent, facilitate its implementation, or make technical corrections."

Appendices

Appendix A ..... A - 1
Glossary ..... A - 1
Appendix B ..... B - 1
Land Classification Order No. NC-19-001 ..... B - 1
Appendix C ..... C - 1
Public Trust Doctrine ..... C - 1

Appendix A
Glossary

17(b) Easement. Easement across Native corporation land reserved through the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act (ANCSA). Uses of the easements are limited to transportation purposes and other uses specified in the act and in conveyance documents. Information on 17(b) easements may be found at the DNR website:
http://dnr.alaska.gov/mlw/trails/index.htm

AAC. Alaska Administrative Code

Access. A way or means of approach. Includes transportation, trail, easements, rights of way, and public use sites.

ADEC. Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation

ADF&G. Alaska Department of Fish and Game

ADNR. Alaska Department of Natural Resources

ADOT/PF. Alaska Department of Transportation and Public Facilities

Agriculture. Land that is agricultural or that, by reason of its climate, physical features, and location, is suitable for present or future agricultural cultivation or development and that is intended for present or future agricultural use. Also refers to the plan designation of Agriculture or the land classification of Agricultural Land.

Agricultural Land Disposal. A disposal of land for the purpose of promoting, for commercial or personal use, the production of useful plants and animals. Housing and other improvements that are reasonable required or related to agricultural production are considered appropriate uses (AS 38.05.321).

Anadromous waters. A river, lake or stream that is specified under AS 16.05.871(a) as important for the spawning, rearing, or migration of anadromous fishes; or is not so specified but has been determined to contain or exhibit evidence of anadromous fish. The anadromous designation applies from the waterbody's mouth to its uppermost specified point, including all sloughs and backwaters adjoining the listed water, and that portion of the streambed or lakebed covered by ordinary high water. Anadromous waters are shown in "The Atlas and Catalog of Waters Important for Spawning, Rearing, or Migration of Anadromous Fishes" (referred to as the Anadromous Waters Catalog (AWC)) compiled by ADF&G and adopted by regulation.

ANCSA. Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act (1971)

ANILCA. Alaska National Interest Land Conservation Act (1980)

Area Plan. A plan approved by the Commissioner of the Department of Natural Resources under the authority of AS 38.04.065 that establishes the land and resource management policies for state land within a planning area. Such plans also assign land use designations to individual parcels of state land, which are subsequently converted to land use classifications in a Land Classification Order. When used in this plan, the term 'Area Plan' refers to the North Slope Area Plan.

AS. Alaska Statutes

ASLS. Alaska State Land Survey

Authorized Use. A use allowed by DNR by permit or lease.

AWC. Anadromous Waters Catalog, see "Anadromous waters"

Best Interest of the State. As used in this plan, refers to a decision made by the Department that, after considering the merits of a proposed use or activity, that the use or activity has a unique and important value or interest to the state and that this value or interest is higher than competing values and interests. This is not to be confused with, nor does it refer to a 'Best Interest Finding', a written decision required under AS 38.05.035(e) when land, or an interest in land, is being conveyed out of state ownership.

Best Interest Finding. Refers to the written decision required under AS 38.05.035(e) when land, or an interest in land, is being conveyed out state ownership.

Borough. Refers to the North Slope Borough.

Buffer. An area of land between two activities or resources managed and used to reduce the effect of one activity upon another. These areas are usually vegetated or are required to be re-vegetated if the original vegetation has been removed.

Classification. Land classification identifies the primary purpose for which state land will be managed, subject to valid existing rights and multiple uses. (11 AAC 55.040(c)). Land classifications are converted from plan designations through a Land Classification Order. Other land uses may be authorized by the Department that do not conflict with the land use plan (11 AAC 55.040(c)).

Classification Order. See "Land Classification Order"

Closed to mineral entry. Areas where the staking of new mineral claims is prohibited because mining has been determined to conflict with significant surface uses in the area. Existing mineral claims that are valid at the time of plan adoption are not affected by mineral closures.

Commissioner. The Commissioner of the Alaska Department of Natural Resources

Department. Alaska Department of Natural Resources or DNR

Designated use. An allowed use of major importance in a particular management unit. Activities in the unit will be managed to encourage, develop, or protect this use. Where a unit has two or more designated uses, the management intent statement and guidelines for the unit; the Chapter 2 guidelines; and existing statutes, regulations, and procedures, will direct how resources are managed to avoid or minimize conflicts between designated uses.

Designation. See "Land Use Designation"

Developed recreational facility. Any structure or facility that serves either public or private recreational needs.

Director. The division director of the state division responsible for managing state land. Most often, director refers to the Director of the Division of Mining, Land and Water; for lands administered by DPOR, director refers to the Director of DPOR; for lands administered by the DOF, Director of Forestry; for lands administered by DOAg, the Director of Agriculture.

Dispersed recreation. Recreational pursuits that are not site specific in nature, such as hunting, fishing, recreational boating or wildlife viewing. The designation of 'Public Recreation-Dispersed' is used to indicate such uses where public recreation within a management is especially great or significant. These types of uses are allowed on nearly all state general domain land and are those uses that are permitted as Generally Allowed Uses in 11 AAC 96.020.

Disposal. Refers to the conveyance of state land or an interest in state land to another entity. 'Disposal', as used in this plan, is meant to convey this general meaning. The Terms "Land Disposal" or "Agricultural Land Disposal" describe particular types of disposal. See also "Land Disposal" and "Agricultural Land Disposal". Such disposals are evidenced by conveyance documents, including either a patent or Quit Claim Deed. The issuance of an easement or lease does not utilize these forms of conveyance documents.

DMLW. Division of Mining, Land and Water, a division of DNR

DOAg. Division of Agriculture, a division of DNR

DOF. Division of Forestry, a division of DNR

DPOR. Division of Parks and Outdoor Recreation, a division of DNR

DR&R. Dismantlement, Removal, and Restoration

Easement. Generally, an interest in land owned by another that entitles its holder to a specific limited use. Easements may be issued within areas that are designated by the plan to be retained.

Feasible. Means capable of being accomplished in a successful manner within a reasonable period of time, taking into account economic, environmental, technical, and safety factors.

Feasible and Prudent. Means consistent with sound engineering practice and not causing environmental, social, or economic problems that outweigh the public benefit to be derived from a proposed action.

Fish and wildlife. Any species of aquatic finfish and amphibian, reptile, bird or mammal in any stage of their life cycle found in or which may be introduced into Alaska, except domestic birds and mammals. The term "area(s)" in association with the term "fish and wildlife" refers to both harvest and habitat areas.

FLUP. Forest Land Use Plan. FLUPs are prepared by the Division of Forestry and precede state timber sales.

FRPA. See "Forest Resources Practices Act"

Forestry. Land that is or has been forested and is suited for long-term forest management because of its physical, climatic, and vegetative conditions. Also refers to the plan designation of Forestry or the land classification of Forest Land.

Forest Resources and Practices Act. That section of Alaska Statute (AS 41.17.010-.955) that deals with the use, management, and protection of forest resources within the State of Alaska. More formally described as the Alaska Forest Resources and Practices Act.

Generally allowed use (GAU). An activity conducted on state land managed by the Division of Mining, Land and Water that is not in a special category or status. For the most part these uses are allowed for 14 days or less, and a permit is not required (11 AAC 96.020).

Goal. A statement of basic intent or general condition desired in the long term. Goals are not usually quantifiable and do not have specified dates for achievement.

Guideline (or Management Guideline). A course of action to be followed by DNR resource managers or required of land users when the manager permits, leases, or otherwise authorizes the use of state land or resources. Guidelines also range in their level of

specificity from giving general guidance for decision making or identifying factors that need to be considered, to setting detailed standards for on-the-ground decisions. Some guidelines state the intent that must be followed and allow flexibility in achieving it.

Habitat. Areas that serve as a concentrated use area for a single or multiple species of fish and wildlife during a sensitive life history stage or are highly important to the maintenance or management of a single or multiple species of fish or wildlife. This designation, when used, applies to localized areas having particularly valuable or sensitive habitat within the planning boundary. The "Ha" designation does not preclude human uses that are compatible with the following fish and wildlife categories. Also refers to the plan designation of Habitat or the land classification of Wildlife Habitat Land.

High value resident fish. Resident fish populations that are used for recreational, personal use, commercial, or subsistence purposes (from AS 41.17.950(10)).

ILMA or ILMT. See "Interagency Land Management Agreement/Transfer"

Improvements. Buildings, wharves, piers, and other similar types of structures permanently fixed to the uplands or submerged lands that were constructed and/or maintained by the applicant for business, commercial, recreation, residential, or other beneficial uses or purposes. In no event shall fill be considered a permanent improvement when placed on the submerged lands solely for the purposes of disposing of waste or spoils. However, fill material utilized for beneficial purposes by the applicant shall be considered a permanent improvement (11 AAC 62.840). DNR practice is to apply this requirement to shorelands since similar conditions exist.

Instream flow. An instantaneous flow rate of water through a stream during specified periods of time, from a designated location upstream to a designated location downstream.

Instream flow reservation. The legal water reservation for instream uses such as fish, wildlife, recreation, navigation, and water quality.

Interagency Land Management Agreement/Transfer (ILMA/ILMT). An agreement between DNR and other state agencies that transfers some land management responsibility to these other agencies.

Land Classification Order. An order approved by the Commissioner of the Department of Natural Resources that classifies state land into specific land use categories (AS 38.04.065 and AS 38.05.300). The Land Classification Order in this Area Plan classifies all state lands within the planning area according to the land use designations assigned to individual land parcels in the Resource Allocation Tables contained in Chapter 3 of the Area Plan.

Land disposal. Same as Land offering, defined below; except that land disposal areas referenced in Chapter 3 may include lots reserved for lease or sale for public, commercial, or industrial facilities. Differs from an agricultural land disposal; the latter conveys agricultural rights only.

Land offering. Transfer of state land to private ownership as authorized by AS 38.04.010, including fee simple sale and sale of agricultural rights. They do not include leases, land use permits, water rights, rights-of-way, material sales, or other disposals of interest in lands or waters. (See also, "Land disposal".)

Land use designation. A category of land allocation determined by a land use plan. Designations identify the primary use or uses of state land. Chapter 4 sets out how the land use designations of this plan will be classified according to 11 AAC 55. Referred to in this plan as 'Designation'. Designations and co-designations are applied to state general domain land, but not usually to Legislatively Designated Areas (LDAs). A designation is only applied where the authorizing statute indicates that Title 38 (Public Land) authorities are to be retained for certain aspects of LDA management or if the LDA is not completely removed from the general public domain. Where it is necessary for multiple designations, up to three co-designations are allowed per unit.

Leasable minerals. Leasable minerals include deposits of coal, sulfur phosphates, oil shale, sodium potassium, oil and gas.

Lease. A Department of Natural Resources authorization for the use of state land according to terms set forth in AS 38.05.070-105. The State Pipeline Coordinator's Section holds authority for surface authorizations that pertain to pipeline infrastructure as defined under in AS 38.35.

LDA or Legislatively Designated Area. An area set aside by the state legislature for special management actions and retained in public ownership. Examples are State Game Refuges and State Recreation Areas. Does not include sites that have been administratively designated for a special purpose, such as a state recreation site of less than 640 acres.

Leasehold Location Order. The order used by the Department to manage the leasing of state land for locatable minerals. In this plan, a leasehold location order (#34) is used to manage mineral development in certain areas designated Settlement and not otherwise closed to mineral entry. See http://dnr.alaska.gov/mlw/factsht/mine_fs/upland.pdf for more detail.

Locatable minerals. Minerals that are subject to location under the mining laws of the United States on January 3, 1959, and that are described in AS 38.05.185. These include both metallic and non-metallic minerals.

Management intent statement. The statements that define the department's near and long-term management objectives and the methods to achieve those objectives. As most often used in the plan, it refers to the management objectives and methods to achieve those

objectives for a management unit. Management intent statements function to provide more specific guidance than that provided by a plan designation or land classification and are to be interpreted as intended to be consistent with that designation or classification.

Materials. "Materials" include but are not limited to common varieties of sand, gravel, rock, peat, pumice, pumicite, cinders, clay and sod. Materials may also refer to the designation of Materials or the land classification of Materials Land.

MCO. See "Mineral Closing Order"

Mineral Closing Order (MCO). Mineral closing orders close state lands (mineral estate) to mineral entry. All state lands are open for the prospecting and production of locatable minerals unless the lands are specifically closed to mineral entry. The Commissioner of the Department of Natural Resources may close land to mineral entry if a finding has been made that mining would be incompatible with **significant surface use** on state land (AS 38.05.205). A significant surface use of the land has been interpreted by DNR to include not only residential and commercial structures, but may also include fish and wildlife habitat, recreational, and scenic values where there is very high sensitivity, use, or value.

Mineral entry. Acquiring exploration and mining rights under AS 38.05.185-38.05.275.

Mineral Opening Order. An order approved by the Commissioner that opens state land to mineral entry.

Mineral Order. An order approved by the Commissioner that either closes or opens land to mineral entry. The use of this term is fairly recent. Previously the Department issued mineral opening orders or mineral closing orders. Reference in this plan is to 'mineral closing order' since this is the instrument that was used by the Department to close areas within the planning area and since graphic representations applicable at the time of review make reference to 'Mineral Closing Orders'.

Mining. Any structure or activity for commercial exploration and recovery of minerals, including, but not limited to resource transfer facilities, camps, and other support facilities associated with mineral development. The term "mining" does not refer to offshore prospecting.

Mining claim. Rights to deposits of minerals, subject to AS 38.05.185-38.05.275, in or on state land that is open to claim staking may be acquired by discovery, location and recording as prescribed in AS 38.05.185-38.05.275. The locator has the exclusive right of possession and extraction of the minerals lying within the boundaries of the claim, subject to AS 38.05.185 -38.05.275.

Minor Change. A minor change to a land use plan is not considered a revision under AS 38.04.065. A minor change is a change that does not modify or add to the plan's basic intent, and that serves only to clarify the plan, make it consistent, facilitate its implementation, or make technical corrections (11 AAC 55.030).

Multiple use. Means the management of state land and its various resource values so that it is used in the combination that will best meet the present and future needs of the people of Alaska, making the most judicious use of the land for some or all of these resources or related services over areas large enough to provide sufficient latitude for periodic adjustments in use to conform to changing needs and conditions; it includes:

a) the use of some land for less than all of the resources, and

b) a combination of balanced and diverse resource uses that takes into account the short-term and long-term needs of present and future generations for renewable and nonrenewable resources, including, but not limited to, recreation, range, timber, minerals, watershed, wildlife and fish, and natural scenic, scientific, and historic values (AS 38.04.910).

Native-owned land. Land that is patented or will be patented to a Native corporation.

Native-selected land. Federally owned land that is selected by a Native corporation but not yet patented.

Navigable. Used in its legal context, it refers to lakes and rivers that meet federal or state criteria for navigability. Under the Equal Footing Doctrine, the Alaska Statehood Act, and the Submerged Lands Act, the state owns land under navigable waterbodies.

Navigable Waters. Mean waters that, at the time the state achieved statehood, were used, or were susceptible of being used, in their ordinary condition as highways for commerce over which trade and travel were or could have been conducted in the customary modes of trade and travel on water ("navigable in fact"); the use or potential use does not need to have been without difficulty, extensive, or long and continuous. "Navigable Waters" include rivers, lakes, creeks, streams, sloughs, anabranches, bays, sounds, estuaries, inlets, straits, passages, canals, seas or oceans, or any other body of water or waterway within the territorial limits of the state or subject to its jurisdiction, that is navigable in fact for any useful public purpose, including but not limited to water suitable for commercial navigation, floating of logs, and public boating. "Navigable Waters" include all downstream distributaries, deltas and braided channels containing the flowing waters of any navigable in fact waters. "Navigable Waters" include all waters, within the territorial limits of the state or subject to its jurisdiction, which are subject to the ebb and flow of the tides. Those "Navigable Waters" in their liquid state remain navigable in their frozen state.

NRO. Northern Regional Land Office of the Division of Mining, Land and Water, Alaska Department of Natural Resources.

NSAP. North Slope Area Plan

NSB. North Slope Borough

Objective. A concise statement of what we want to achieve, how much we want to achieve, when and where we want to achieve it, and who is responsible for the work. Objectives are derived from goals.

Ordinary high-water mark (OHW). The mark along the bank or shore up to which the presence and action of the non-tidal water are so common and usual, and so long continued in all ordinary years, as to leave a natural line impressed on the bank or shore and indicated by erosion, shelving, changes in soil characteristics, destruction of terrestrial vegetation, or other distinctive physical characteristics (from 11 AAC 53.900(23)).

Permanent use. A use that includes a structure or facility that is not readily removable. Permanent facilities are improvements that do not need to be removed and usually involve the construction of a foundation for the improvement.

Permit. A Department of Natural Resources authorization for use of state land according to terms set forth in 11 AAC 96.

Planning period. Refers to the length of time that the plan covers, which is 20 years. However, the area plan, and the land use classifications that derive from the plan, remain valid until the area plan is revised.

Policy. An intended course of action or a principle for guiding actions; in this plan, ADNR policies for land and resource management include goals, management intent statements, management guidelines, land use designations, implementation plans and procedures, and various other statements of DNR's intentions.

Pollutant. A substance that contaminates the natural environment including air, water, or land.

Pollution. The introduction of harmful materials into the environment.

Prohibited use. A use not allowed in a management unit because of conflicts with the management intent, designated primary or secondary uses, or management guideline. Uses not specifically prohibited nor designated as primary or secondary uses in a management unit are allowed if compatible with the primary and secondary uses, the management intent statements for the unit, and the plan's guidelines. Changing a prohibited use to an allowable use requires a plan amendment.

Public Trust Doctrine. A doctrine that requires the state to manage tidelands, shorelands, and submerged lands for the benefit of the people so that they can engage in such things as commerce, navigation, fishing, hunting, swimming, and ecological study. (See also Appendix C.)

Public use. Any human use of state land, including commercial and non-commercial uses.

Public Waters. Waters that are not navigable in fact, but are or could be used for recreational, commercial, mining, trapping, fishing, hunting, landing and takeoff of aircraft, industrial or other public purpose in any season in a frozen or liquid state. "Public Waters" may be meandered or unmeandered and include small lakes, perennial streams, perennial creeks, mudflats, and small sloughs. "Public Waters" include waters in which anadromous fish species pass and from which fish or shellfish are or could be taken for human consumption. Those "Public Waters" in their liquid state remain public in their frozen state.

Recreation. Any activity or structure for recreational purposes, including but not limited to hiking, camping, boating, anchorage, access points to sport hunting and fishing areas, and sightseeing. "Recreation" does not refer to subsistence hunting and fishing. See the term 'Subsistence'.

Region. A spatial unit used in area plans to describe major geographic areas within the plan boundary. Often regions occupy state lands that are contiguous or are generally close to each other and that may have similar resource and use characteristics. In this plan, there are four regions that encompass state general domain land and one that covers areas affected by Legislatively Designated Area designations.

Remediation. The act of remedying something, in particular of reversing or stopping environmental damage.

Resource management. A land designation or classification used for lands which are presently inaccessible or remote and may have a number of resources; where the lack of adequate resource, economic or other relevant information combined with the unlikelihood of resource development within the next 20 years makes a specific resource allocation decision unnecessary; or where a number of uses can be accommodated in a given area, which tend to be of considerable size in this plan. In previous area plans, this designation was referred to as 'General Use'.

Retained land. Uplands, shorelands, and waters that are to remain in state ownership. Certain plan designations indicate whether state land is to be retained on a general basis. (See the section, 'Designations Used in This Plan' in Chapter 3 for more information.) Retained land may also exist within specific areas and, if so, this intent applies to individual management units. (See the Resource Allocation Tables in Chapter 3 for more information.) Easements granted under AS 38.05.850 are not considered to be 'retained land' within the context of this plan and as described in the section 'Disposal or Retention in State Ownership' in Chapter 2.

RS 2477. RS 2477 stands from Revised Statute 2477 from the Mining Act of 1866, which states that "The public right-of-way for the construction of highways over public lands, not reserved for public use, is hereby granted. Information on RS 2477s can be accessed at the DNR website: http://dnr.alaska.gov/mlw/trails/index.htm

Right-of-way. The legal right to cross the land of another.

Riparian Areas. Areas adjacent to streams, rivers, and lakes. Standards for the management of riparian areas are contained in the Shorelands and Stream Corridors section of Chapter 2; see especially Management Guideline I.

Settlement. The sale, leasing, or permitting of state lands to allow private recreational, residential, commercial, industrial, or community use. May also refer the designation of Settlement or the land classification of Settlement Land.

Shall. Same as "will."

Shoreland. Land belonging to the state that is covered by navigable, nontidal water up to the ordinary high-water mark as modified by accretion, erosion or reliction. (See definition of Navigable.) Shorelands are generally lake bottoms or the beds of navigable rivers and streams. (See Figure 1-1, Chapter 1.)

Should. States intent for a course of action or a set of conditions to be achieved. Guidelines modified by the word "should" state the plan's intent and allow the manager to use discretion in deciding the specific means for best achieving the intent or whether circumstances justify deviations from the intended action or set of conditions. Includes the concept of 'feasible and prudent.' Any deviation from a management intent statement or management guideline in an authorization requires an explanation for the variation in the written decision. See also "Will."

Small Waters. Waters that due to their small catchment area, small surface area, small width, small depth, lack of anadromous or other fish population, lack of shellfish population or other limitations render them unsuitable for significant public purposes. "Small Waters" mean isolated small lakes or ponds (normally with a surface area of less than 10 acres), small headwater streams or creeks with small catchment areas, intermittent streams or creeks, ditches, swales, springs, flushes, surface runoff, and ephemeral waters. "Small Waters" include wetlands (areas that are inundated or saturated by surface or ground water at a frequency and duration sufficient to support, and that under normal circumstances do support, a prevalence of vegetation typically adapted for life in saturated soil conditions such as swamps, marshes, bogs, muskeg, and similar areas).

Spill and Contaminated Sites. Areas impacted by a release of oil or hazardous substances, and are regulated under 18 AAC 75.

State land. A generic term meaning all state land, including all state-owned and state-selected uplands, all shorelands, tidelands and submerged lands. See also definitions of state-owned land and state-selected land as well as definitions for shorelands, tidelands, and submerged lands. Refer to Figure 1-1 in Chapter 1 for a graphical depiction of these areas. 'State Land' excludes lands owned by the University of Alaska, the Mental Health Trust Authority, or by state agencies that have acquired through deed.

State-owned land. Land that is patented or will be patented to the state, including uplands, tidelands, shorelands, and submerged lands.

State-selected land. Federally owned land that is selected by the State of Alaska, but not yet patented nor Tentatively Approved (TA) by the Bureau of Land Management.

Submerged Lands. Land covered by tidal waters between the line of mean lower low water and seaward to a distance of three geographic miles or as may hereafter be properly claimed by the state. (AS 38.05.965) (See definition of Tidelands and Figure 1-1, Chapter 1.)

Subsistence. Subsistence is defined in Alaska state laws as the "non-commercial customary and traditional uses of fish and wildlife". See AS 16.05.940, especially subsections 30 and 31 (sport fishing), 32 (subsistence hunting), and 33 (subsistence uses) for further information.

Suitable. Land that is physically capable of supporting a resource development.

Sustained Yield. Means the achievement and maintenance in perpetuity of a high level of annual or regular periodic output of the various renewable resources of state land consistent with multiple use. (AS 38.04.910(12))

Temporary use. A use that is one year or less in duration requiring a state permit. Any structure associated with the use must be readily removable.

Tidelands. Lands that are periodically covered by tidal waters between the elevation of mean high water and mean lower low water. (AS 38.05.965) (See Figure 1-1, Chapter 1.)

Top filed (also Top Filing). A future state selection for lands which were not available on the date of filing. These selections automatically become effective without further action by the state on the date the lands become available for state selection.

Unsuitable. Land that is physically incapable of supporting a resource development (usually because that resource doesn't exist in that location).

Uplands. Lands above mean high water. (See Figure 1-1, Chapter 1.)

USFWS or U. S. Fish and Wildlife Service. United States Fish and Wildlife Service, a division of the U.S. Department of Interior.

Viewshed. A viewshed is an area of land, water, or another environmental element that is visible to the human eye from a fixed vantage point. Viewsheds tend to be areas of scenic or historic value that are readily visible from public areas such as roadways, rivers with important recreation functions, or regional trails.

Water Resources. Refers to the plan designation of Water Resources or the land classification of Water Resources Land.

Water-dependent. Means a use or activity which can be carried out only on, in, or adjacent to water areas because the use requires access to the waterbody.

Water-related. Means a use or activity which is not directly dependent upon access to a waterbody, but which provides goods or services that are directly associated with water-dependence and which, if not located adjacent to water, would result in a public loss of quality in the goods or services offered.

Wetlands. Includes both freshwater and saltwater wetlands. "Freshwater wetlands" means those environments characterized by rooted vegetation which is partially submerged either continuously or periodically by surface freshwater with less than 0.5 parts per thousand salt content and not exceeding three meters in depth. "Saltwater wetlands" means those coastal areas along sheltered shorelines characterized by salt tolerant, marshy plants and large algae extending from extreme low tide which is influenced by sea spray or tidally induced water table changes. Note: This definition may be inconsistent with the federal definition of wetlands as applied by the U.S. Corps of Engineers.

Will. Requires a course of action or a set of conditions to be achieved. A guideline modified by the word "will" must be followed by land managers and users. Deviation from plan designations, management intent, or management guidelines requires a plan amendment consistent with 11 AAC 55.040(f). (See Chapter 4 - Types of Plan Changes.)

Working Forest. A "working forest" refers to actively managed forest lands that provide wood for personal and commercial use, while protecting fish and wildlife habitat, providing the public with recreation and other multiple use of state land, and maintaining public benefits such as clean air, land, and water.

STATE OF ALASKA
DEPARTMENT OF NATURAL RESOURCES
DIVISION OF MINING, LAND AND WATER

Appendix B
Land Classification Order No. NC-19-001

I. Name: North Slope Area Plan (NSAP)

II. The classifications in Part III are based on written justification contained in one of the following plans:

Area Plan: **North Slope**
Adopted (x) Revised ( ) Dated _____

Management Plan:
Adopted ( ) Revised ( ) Dated _____

Site Specific Plan:
Adopted ( ) Revised ( ) Dated _____

III. Legal Description	Acreage	Acquisition Authority	Existing Classification	Classification by this Action
See plan maps	X	GS, CG	CL 617 CL 618 CL 622 CL 1608 & CL 613 NC-02-002, NC-08-003, NC-82-032, NC-82-034	

IV. This order replaces and supersedes all existing land classification orders within the plan boundary of the NSAP.

V. This order is issued under the authority granted by AS 38.04.065 and AS 38.05.300 to the Commissioner of the Department of Natural Resources. The above described lands are hereby designated and classified as indicated. Additionally, state land under contract for conveyance remains classified Settlement Land until this land is conveyed out of state ownership. Nothing shall prevent the reclassification of these lands if warranted in the public interest.

The date of issuance for this decision shall be _____

Classified: _____ Date: _____
Commissioner, Department of Natural Resources

Appendix C
Public Trust Doctrine

The Public Trust Doctrine provides that public trust lands, waters, and living natural resources in a state are held by the state in trust for the benefit of all the people, and establishes the right of the public to fully utilize the public trust lands, waters, and resources for a wide variety of public uses. Each state has the authority and responsibility for managing these public trust assets to assure the public rights are upheld.

The Public Trust Doctrine applies whenever navigable waters or the lands beneath those waters are altered, developed, conveyed, or otherwise managed. It also applies whether the trust lands are publicly or privately owned. Shorelands below the ordinary high-water mark are considered public trust lands. In summary, all lands beneath navigable waters, be they shorelands, tidelands, or submerged lands out to the three mile limit are public trust lands.

The Alaska Constitution contains numerous provisions embracing principles of the Public Trust Doctrine that require the state to exercise authority to ensure that the right of the public to use navigable waters for navigation, commerce, recreation, and related purposes is protected. In Alaska, the Public Trust Doctrine extends beyond those submerged lands in which the state holds title to include all waters that are navigable. The state's waters are themselves reserved to the people for common use.

The Alaska Constitution (Article VIII, sections 1, 2, 3, 6, 13, and 14) and Alaska Statutes (38.05.127 and 38.05.128) contain some of the provisions, which are the legal basis for applying the Public Trust Doctrine in Alaska. In Alaska, this doctrine guarantees the public's right to engage in activities such as commerce, navigation, fishing, hunting, trapping, and swimming, while also providing for the protection of areas for ecological study.

The Alaska Constitution provides that "free access to the navigable or public waters of the state, as defined by the legislature, shall not be denied any citizen of the United States or resident of the state, except that the legislature may by general law regulate and limit such access for other beneficial uses or public purposes." The Alaska Supreme Court has concluded "the provisions in Article VIII [of the Constitution] were intended to permit the broadest possible access to and use of state waters by the general public." Wernberg v. State, 516 P. 2d 1191, 1198-9 (Alaska 1973). The Alaska legislature has broadly defined the navigable and public waters available for public use in AS 38.05.965. Moreover, the legislature has endorsed a broad interpretation of the Public Trust Doctrine in Article VIII of Alaska's Constitution in finding that:

"Ownership of land bordering navigable or public waters does not grant an exclusive right to the use of the water and any rights of title to the land below the ordinary high-water mark are subject to the rights of the people of the state to use and have access to the water for recreational purposes or any other public purposes for which the water is used or capable of being used consistent with the public trust." Sec. 1, Ch. 82, SLA 1985.

The legislature has also declared that the right to use state waters does not include the right to enter or trespass upon private lands. Nevertheless, with 99 percent of Alaska in public ownership at statehood, state laws regarding the transfer of land to private parties provide for public access to navigable waters. For instance, AS 38.05.127 implements the state's constitutional guarantee of access to navigable waters under Article VIII, Section 14. Under the statute, the Commissioner of the Alaska Department of Natural Resources must "provide for the specific easements or rights-of-way necessary to ensure free access to and along the body of water, unless the Commissioner finds that regulating or eliminating access is necessary for other beneficial uses or public purposes." The State's responsibilities to implement the Public Trust Doctrine are considered and used throughout this plan. Any management actions will be consistent with the Public Trust Doctrine as defined by the Alaska Constitution, statutes, court decisions, and public involvement.